Data Collection Variables
Updated 09/22/2022

Introduction

This manual is intended to clarify field definition and intent. This document contains the most up to date instructions for v. 5.21.1 data abstraction. Do not refer to old manuals or other data definitions. **Please review this document prior to submitting clinical questions.** FAQs will be added to the document in red to provide additional examples and clarification. Comments in green are provided for clarification within prior updates. Please do not print this document since it will change frequently. Using the web version will ensure that you have the most up to date information. Occasionally there may be changes or important information that will be highlighted here and will be also included in STS Database Newsletters. Unless otherwise indicated, Data Managers are not required to go back in past records to update them based on new updated FAQ's and Updates to the Training Manual. Data Mangers should move forward with new updated FAQ's and Updates to the Training Manual as they abstract records. In the event of an audit, records will be audited based on the Training Manual at the time of the OR date. **Use the Ctrl + F function to search for a number or term of interest**. Bookmarks will be added each month with updates.

General Information:

Procedure Inclusion – The STS General Thoracic Registry version 5.21.1 requires submission of all lung resections for primary lung cancer and all esophageal resections for primary esophageal cancer. Lung and esophageal

resections for primary cancer are analyzed including national outcomes for benchmarking, risk adjusted outcomes, and star rating. Participants in the General Thoracic Registry may choose to submit Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection, Tracheal Resection, and Hiatal Hernia/GERD cases. These case types are optional modules for submission to the registry and benchmark data will be available in the national report if submitted. All other case types are not required for collection or submission. They will not be available in the national report if submitted.

Case Examples –
Case #1:
Patient has nodule on CT scan and is also worked up with a PET scan. Surgeon thinks it could be cancer, so lung resection is completed, and path comes back as lung cancer. This case is required for the registry. Enter this case as a lobectomy for primary lung cancer including the clinical and path staging.

Case #2:
Same as above but path comes back as hamartoma.— This case is not required for submission to the registry because resection ultimately was not for primary lung cancer. This case will not be analyzed if submitted.

Case #3
Patient worked up for presumed lung cancer and taken to OR for planned wedge resection followed by lobectomy if frozen section shows cancer. Frozen section comes back as granuloma, so surgery ends at wedge resection. This case is not required for submission because resection ultimately was not for lung cancer. This case would not be analyzed if submitted.

Case #4
Patient presents to hospital with pneumonia. CT shows necrotic fluid suspicious for lung abscess in LLL. Patient taken to OR to drain effusion and wedge resection of abscess. Completion lobectomy was then undertaken because the lung was not salvageable. There was never suspected cancer.
This case is not required for submission because resection ultimately was not for lung cancer. This case would not be analyzed if submitted.

Case #5
Patient with history of breast cancer and previous mets to the lung removed via wedge and presents now with a new nodule. Surgeon assumes it's another met. Taken to OR for therapeutic wedge resection. Final pathology returns as early-stage primary lung cancer.
This case is required for the registry. Enter this case as a wedge resection for primary lung cancer including the clinical and pathological staging. This case will be analyzed.

Case #6
Patient presents with empyema and undergoes decortication.
This case is not required for submission to the registry because it is not a lung resection for primary lung cancer. This case will not be analyzed if submitted.

Case #7
Patient presents with mediastinal mass. Ultimately undergoes thymectomy. Pathology returns with stage II thymoma.
This case is an optional submission using the Thymus/Mediastinal Mass module. This case will be analyzed if submitted.

Data Collection Forms – The General Thoracic Surgery Database requires a separate data collection form for every OR/procedural area visit for major general thoracic procedure(s).

If there are additional questions about when a second DCF should be filled out for a new admission requiring an GTSD procedure, then send in a FAQ.

Training Manual Updates – Training Manual updates will occur monthly and will be posted on the STS Website. When abstracting data, use the Training Manual updates at the time of the OR date. For example, if the OR date is November 15th, the abstractor should use the updates available in the November Training Manual.

Importing Data from Other Data Sources - Although the data many participants are entering into their STS certified software may be gathered from another electronic data system at their site (such as an EMR), it is strictly against STS policy for vendors to provide the users with the means to import this data automatically. It is not practical for the STS to certify the mapping of data from each site's EMR to the STS data specifications, which would be required to ensure the integrity of the overall STS database. There is only one exception to this policy:

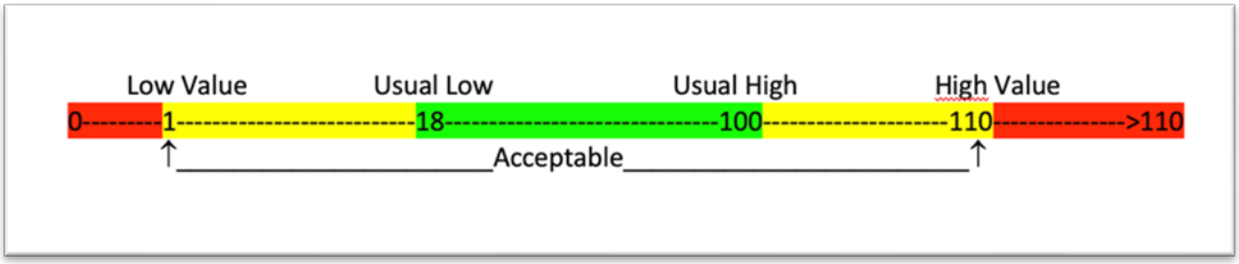
- Demographic data fields can be imported from an Admission/Discharge/Transfer (ADT) system. **See Software Specifications for detailed information**.

No and Unknown Questions - When a history and physical or a consultation exists in the medical record and the values are not specifically addressed in the documentation, code no. For example, if there is no mention of a history of cancer, then code No to history of cancer. Unknown should be coded in the circumstance where no clinical documentation exists, and the patient cannot give history and in certain situations for example when you know the patient has a history of cancer, but you do not know if it is within 5 years. These certain circumstances are field specific and will be addressed in the TM. If the patient is alone, intubated, and unable to give history; use the information from the patient's family if they become available.

No and Not Documented Questions - When a history and physical or a consultation exists in the medical record and the values are not specifically addressed in the documentation, code no. For example, if there is no documentation of 10% of body weight in the last three months, then code No. Not Documented should be coded in the circumstance where you have clinical documentation such as serial weights, however weight loss is not addressed in the H&P.

Text Fields – For fields where there is no option to choose yes/no/not documented/unknown, leave the field blank if you do not have an answer. For example, for Total number of Lymph Nodes sampled/harvested, if you do not have the total number, leave the field blank.

Values Outside an Acceptable Range - When entering values into the DCF, if the values are outside of the maximum or minimum allowable range (specified as the low or high values in the Data Specifications) for the field an illegal value message will appear in the vendor tool. In this situation, enter the highest / lowest allowable value for that field. For example, the patient is 111 years old. The maximum allowable value for age is 1 to 110 per the Data Specifications Manual. In this situation code 110. Before using the highest or lowest allowable values, please verify the unit for the value is correct.



STS General Thoracic Database			Version 5.21.1
Long Name:	Age At Time Of Surgery	*SeqNo:*	240
Short Name:	**Age**	*Core:*	Yes
Section Name:	Demographics	*Harvest:*	Yes
DBTableName	Operations		
Definition:	Indicate the patient's age in years, at time of surgery. This should be calculated from the date of birth and the date of surgery, according to the convention used in the USA (the number of birth date anniversaries reached by the date of surgery). If patient is less than one year old, enter the value 1.		
Data Source:	Automatic or User	*Format:*	Integer
Low Value: 1	High Value: 110	UsualRangeLow: 18	UsualRangeHigh: 100

30 Day Mortality / 30 Day Readmission – Data Managers need to keep some type of log to include verification source, date assessed, status of mortality, and readmit. For example, this can be done on an excel spreadsheet or a document attached to DCF such as John Doe - Surgery 1/1/20 - Discharge 1/5/20 - checked with MD office and checked Medical Record on 2/6/20 and alive with no infection or readmit.

Case Inclusion for Star Ratings:

STS Defined Lobectomy Patient Population:

Analysis includes surgery dates that encompass the three year reporting period (data versions 2.3 and 2.41)

Category of Disease – Primary (*CategoryPrim*) from list below:
160 = Lung cancer, upper lobe (162.3, C34.10)
170 = Lung cancer, middle lobe (162.4, C34.2)
180 = Lung cancer, lower lobe (162.5, 34.30)
190 = Lung cancer, location unspecified (162.9, C34.90)

Primary Procedure (*PrimaryProc*) from list below:
2500 = Removal of lung, single lobe (lobectomy) (32480)
2800 = Thoracoscopy, surgical; with lobectomy (32663)

Include:

Elective procedures: Clinical Status of Patient at Time of Surgery (*Status*) = 3

Exclude:
Individual records that were missing any of the required fields (refer to Table of Required Data Fields)
Patients with occult or stage 0 pathological staging or ASA class V,VI
Patients with Zubrod 4, 5 (4 = Bedridden, 5 = Moribund)

Exclude participants:
Participants with >2% missing or unknown for discharge mortality status/operative mortality (*MtDCStat, MT30Stat*).
Please refer to Missing Data details above for missing data thresholds.

STS Defined Resection for Primary Lung Cancer Patient Population:

Analysis includes surgery dates that encompass the three-year reporting period

Inclusion Criteria

This analysis was completed using a population of first-time patients with a diagnosis of primary lung cancer who underwent a pulmonary resection in the analysis three-year reporting period.

Data versions 2.3 and 2.41:
Any of the following disease categories have been chosen as 'Primary' using SeqNo. 1300 (v 2.3) or SeqNo. 1250 (v2.41):

- 150 = Lung cancer, main bronchus, carina 162.2
- 160 = Lung cancer, upper lobe 162.3
- 170 = Lung cancer, middle lobe 162.4
- 180 = Lung cancer, lower lobe 162.5
- 190 = Lung cancer, location unspecified 162.9

AND any of the following procedures were selected as 'Primary' using SeqNo. 1480 and SeqNo. 1500 (v2.3) or SeqNo 1490 and SeqNo 1500 (v2.41):

- 2470 = Removal of lung, total pneumonectomy 32440
- 2500 = Removal of lung, single lobe (lobectomy) 32480
- 2510 = Removal of lung, two lobes (bilobectomy) 32482
- 2520 = Removal of lung, single segment (segmentectomy) 32484
- 2530 = Removal of lung, sleeve lobectomy 32486
- 4140 = Thoracotomy with therapeutic wedge resection (eg mass nodule) initial 32505
- 2800 = Thoracoscopy, surgical; with lobectomy 32663
- 4070 = Thoracoscopy with therapeutic wedge resction (eg mass or nodule, initial, unilateral 32666
- 4120 = Thoracoscopy with removal of lung, pneumonectomy 32671
- 4110 = Thoracoscopy with removal of two lobes (bilobectomy) 32670
- 4100 = Thoracoscopy with removal of a single lung segment (segmentectomy) 32669

Include:
Elective procedures: Clinical Status of Patient at Time of Surgery (*Status*) = 3

Exclude:
Individual records that were missing any of the required fields (refer to Table of Required Data Fields)
Patients with occult or stage 0 pathological staging or ASA class V,VI
Patients with Zubrod 4, 5 (4 = Bedridden, 5 = Moribund)

Exclude participants:
Participants with >2% missing or unknown for discharge mortality status/operative mortality (*MtDCStat, MT30Stat*).
Please refer to Missing Data details above for missing data thresholds.

STS Defined Esophagectomy Patient Population

Analysis includes surgery dates that encompass the three-year reporting period (data versions 2.3 and 2.41)

Category of Disease – Primary (*CategoryPrim*) from list below:

680 = Esophageal cancer-lower third (150.5, C15.5)
690 = Esophageal cancer, middle third (150.4, C15.4)
700 = Esophageal cancer, upper third (150.3, C15.3)
710 = Esophageal cancer, esophagogastric junction (cardia) (151.0, C16.0)

Primary Procedure (*PrimaryProc*) from list below:

3320 = Transhiatal-Total esophagectomy, without thoracotomy, with cervical esophagogastrostomy (43107)
3330 = Three hole-Total esophagectomy with thoracotomy; with cervical esophagogastrostomy (43112)
3340 = Ivor Lewis-Partial esophagectomy, distal two-thirds, with thoracotomy and separate abdominal incision (43117)
3350 = Thoracoabdominal-Partial esophagectomy, thoracoabdominal approach (43122)
3360 = Minimally invasive esophagectomy, Ivor Lewis approach
3370 = Minimally invasive esophagectomy, Abdominal and neck approach
4190 = Minimally invasive three-hole Esophagectomy

Include:
Elective procedures: Clinical Status of Patient at Time of Surgery (*Status*) = 3
Esophageal Cancer = Yes

Exclude:
Individual records that were missing for age, gender, discharge mortality status (*MtDCStat*), clinical staging, pathologic esophageal histopathologic type, or if all the three TNM components of the pathologic stage are missing, or if ASA VI.

Exclude participants:
Participants with >2% missing or unknown for discharge mortality status/operative mortality (*MtDCStat, Mt30Stat*).
Please refer to Missing Data details above for missing data thresholds.

Administrative

SeqNo: 10
Long Name: Operations Table Record Identifier
Short Name: RecordID
Format: Text

Definition: An arbitrary, unique value generated by the software that permanently identifies each record in the participant's database (note that unlike the PatID value, this does not identify the individual patient). The value of the identifier is a combination of a code assigned to the software developer by the STS, and a value generated by the software to create a unique value. Once assigned to a record, this value can never be changed or reused. The data warehouse will use this value to communicate issues about individual records with the participant. It may also be used by the data warehouse to link this record to other clinical data.

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 20
Long Name: Procedures Table Record Identifier
Short Name: RecordID
Format: Text

Definition: This field is the foreign key that links this record with the associated records in the "Operations" table.

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 30
Long Name: Software Vendor's Identification
Short Name: VendorID
Format: Text

Definition: Software vendor's identification assigned by the STS.

Intent/Clarification: Name must match what is listed as the Active vendor for your Participant ID in the database.

Any mismatch will cause your data file submission not to process.

SeqNo: 50
Long Name: Version of STS Data Specification
Short Name: DataVrsn
Format: Text

Definition: Version number of the STS Data Specifications/Dictionary, to which the record conforms. The value will identify which fields should have data, and what are the valid data values for those fields. It must be the version implemented in the software at the time the record was created. The value must be entered into the record automatically by the software.

Intent/Clarification: Data version must be appropriate for the procedure date listed in the record. Valid date ranges can be found in the current Software Specifications.

Any mismatch will cause your data file submission not to process.

Demographics

SeqNo: 60
Text Long Name: Participant ID
Short Name: ParticID
Format:

Definition: Participant ID is a unique number assigned to each database Participant by the STS. A database Participant is defined as one entity that signs a Participation Agreement with the STS, submits one data file to the harvest, and gets back one report on their data. The ParticipantID must be entered into each record.

Intent/Clarification: The participant ID must be entered into each record. Each participant's data if submitted to harvest must be in one data file. If one participant keeps their data in more than one file (e.g., at two sites), then the participant must combine them back into one file for harvest submission.

If two or more participants share a single purchased software, and enter cases into one database, then the data must be extracted into two different files, one for each participant ID, with each record having the correct participant ID number.

SeqNo: 70
Long Name: Demographics Table Data Version
Short Name: DemogDataVrsn
Format: Text

Definition: Version number of the STS Data Specifications/Dictionary, to which the Demographics record conforms. The value will identify which fields should have data, and what are the valid data for those fields. It must be the version implemented in the software at the time the record was created. The value must be entered into the record automatically by the software. Note that the data version of the demographics record does not necessarily need to match the data version of all the associated operation records for that patient. This is because new data versions might be implemented in the software and used for the creation of operation records after a demographics record has been created for a patient.

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 80
Long Name: Demographics Table Patient Identifier
Short Name: PatID
Format: Text

Definition: An arbitrary value that uniquely and permanently identifies each patient. The value of the identifier is a combination of a code assigned to the software developer by the STS, and a value generated by the software to create a unique value. The value in this field cannot be a value that would identify the patient outside of the database (Such as Medical Record Number or Social Security Number). Once a value has been assigned to a patient, it can never be changed or reused. This field is the primary key that links this record with the associated records in the "Operations" table.

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 90
Long Name: Operations Table Patient Identifier
Short Name: PatID
Format: Text

Definition: The foreign key that links this record with the associated record in the "Demographics" table.

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 100
Long Name: Medical Record #
Short Name: MedRecN

Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient's medical record number at the hospital where surgery occurred. This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.

Intent/Clarification: This field is not required for record inclusion.

SeqNo: 110
Long Name: Patient's First Name
Short Name: PatFName
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient's first name documented in the medical record. This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.

Intent/Clarification: This field is not required for record inclusion.

SeqNo: 120
Long Name: Patient Middle Name
Short Name: PatMName
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient's middle name as documented in the medical record. Leave "blank" if no middle name. This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.

Intent/Clarification: This field is not required for record inclusion.

SeqNo: 130
Long Name: Patient's Last Name
Short Name: PatLName
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient's last name documented in the medical record. This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.

Intent/Clarification: This field is not required for record inclusion.

SeqNo: 140
Long Name: Social Security Number Known
Short Name: SSNKnown
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the social security number or national identifier is known.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Patient Refused

Intent/Clarification:

'Patient Refused' means the patient did not wish to share the information.
'No' means the information was not available, or the participant site did not wish to provide.

Do not use the Medicare number as the Social Security number. If you do not have the entire social security number, then code Seq 140 as No.

SeqNo: 150
Long Name: Social Security Number
Short Name: SSN
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient's Social Security Number (SSN). Although this is the Social Security Number in the USA, other countries may have a different National Patient Identifier Number. For example, in Canada, this would be the Social Insurance Number. This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.
ParentLongName: Social Security Number Known
ParentShortName: SSNKnown
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: If SSNKnown is answered 'Yes,' then a response is expected in this field. Please provide the patient's entire Social Security Number or, for sites not located in the United States, the corresponding National Patient Identifier.

SeqNo: 160
Long Name: Permanent Street Address
Short Name: PatAddr
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patients permanent street address at the time of admission.

Intent/Clarification: If the medical record does not document if the address is permanent or not, then use the street address at which the patient resides at time of admission. If patient is homeless, enter "Homeless". A post office box may be used if no other address is available. If the patient has a northern and a southern address, choose the address where they spend most of their time. The intent is to identify patients who travel outside their local area for treatment. CMS is tracking disparities in health care delivery and looking at underserved areas. This also assists with long term follow up locally.

SeqNo: 170
Long Name: Patients Permanent City
Short Name: PatCity
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patients permanent city.

Intent/Clarification: If the medical record does not document whether the city is permanent or not, then use the city in which the patient resides at time of admission.

SeqNo: 180
Long Name: Patients Permanent Region
Short Name: PatRegion

Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient's permanent region (i.e., state or province) in which the patient resides at the time of admission.

Intent/Clarification: If the medical record does not document if the region is permanent or not, then use the region of the country (i.e., state or province) in which the patient resides at time of admission.

SeqNo: 190
Long Name: Country
Short Name: PatientCountry
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate the patient country of residence at the time of admission.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
237	United States of America
1	Afghanistan
11	Argentina
14	Australia
17	Bahamas
25	Bermuda
31	Brazil
40	Canada
46	China
53	Costa Rica
88	Greece
92	Guam
93	Guatemala
105	India
109	Ireland
111	Israel
112	Italy
113	Jamaica
114	Japan
116	Jordan
143	Mexico
166	State of Palestine
173	Peru
176	Poland
178	Puerto Rico
184	Russian Federation
196	Saudi Arabia
300	Scotland
201	Singapore
215	Switzerland
225	Trinidad and Tobago
227	Turkey
231	Uganda
233	United Arab Emirates
234	United Kingdom of Great Britain And Northern Ireland
235	United Republic of Tanzania
236	United States Minor Outlying Islands
238	United States Virgin Islands

242	Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic Of)
246	Yemen
2	Åland Island
999	Other

Intent/Clarification: Harvest codes can change between versions. Please use the most current list of harvest codes for the version you are abstracting. The list above references harvest codes for v5.21 – OR dates starting July 1, 2021.

SeqNo: 200
Long Name: Postal Code
Short Name: PostalCode
Format: Text
Definition: Indicate the ZIP Code of the patient's residence. Outside the USA, this data may be known by other names such as Postal Code (needing 6 characters). Software should allow sites to collect at least up to 10 characters to allow for Zip+4 values.

This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.

Intent/Clarification: Document the zip code of the patient permanent address. If the medical record does not document whether the zip code is permanent or not, then use the zip code in which the patient resides at time of admission.

SeqNo: 210
Long Name: Patient Participating In STS-Related Clinical Trial
Short Name: ClinTrial
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate which, if any, STS-related clinical trial in which the patient is participating. The STS will assign a code to each clinical trial as they begin collecting data.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Trial 1
3	Trial 2
4	Trial 3
5	Trial 4
6	Trial 5
7	Trial 6

Intent/Clarification: A list of trials will be posted as they are started. Instructions will be provided for each trial

---

SeqNo: 220
Long Name: Patient Participating In STS-Related Clinical Trial - Patient ID
Short Name: ClinTrialPatID
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the patient identifier used to identify the patient in the clinical trial.

ParentLongName: Patient Participating In STS-Related Clinical Trial
ParentShortName: ClinTrial
ParentValue: <>1 And Is Not Missing

ParentHarvestCodes: Is Not "None" And Is Not Missing

Intent/Clarification: Instructions will be provided for each trial.

SeqNo: 230
Long Name: Date Of Birth
Short Name: DOB
Format: Date in mm/dd/yyyy format

Definition: Indicate the patient's date of birth using 4-digit format for year. This field should be collected in compliance with state/local privacy laws.

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 240
Long Name: Age At Time Of Surgery
Short Name: Age
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the patient's age in years, at time of surgery. This should be calculated from the date of birth and the date of surgery, according to the convention used in the USA (The number of birth date anniversaries reached by the date of surgery). If patient is less than one year old, enter the value 1.

Low Value: 1
High Value: 110

Intent/Clarification: For patients less than 1 year of age, enter one. For patients greater than 110, enter 110.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 250
Long Name: Gender
Short Name: Gender
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's gender at birth as either male or female.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Male
2	Female

Intent/Clarification: Patients who have undergone gender reassignment surgery maintain the risk associated with their chromosomal gender. For these patients, please code their gender as designated at the time of birth.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 260
Long Name: Race Documented
Short Name: RaceDocumented
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether race is documented.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Patient declined to disclose

Intent/Clarification: Race should be self-reported by the patient/family. Do not assign race or make assumptions if race is not documented.

- Yes = race is documented
- No = race is not documented
- Patient Declined to Disclose = patient declined to provide race

It has been reported that some EHR's report multi-race if the patient reports being of more than one race, instead of listing each race separately. For this scenario, code 'no' to race documented and work within your facility to accurately code race within your EHR's. It is important to accurately capture race, as it is used in the risk modeling.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 270
Long Name: Race - Multi-Select
Short Name: RaceMulti
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patient's race(s) selecting all that apply.

ParentLongName: Race Documented
ParentShortName: RaceDocumented
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	White/Caucasian
2	Black/African American
3	Asian
4	American Indian/Alaskan Native
5	Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander
6	Other

Intent/Clarification: The Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the U.S.

Office of Management and Budget, these data are based on self-identification. The racial categories included in the census form generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country and are not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that categories of the race item include racial and national origin or socio-cultural groups. People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture, such as American Indian and White.

People who identify their origin (ETHNICITY) as Hispanic, Latino or Spanish may be of any race. If a race is not specified for Hispanic/Latino patients, code race as 'Pt declined to disclose/NA'

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

General Information: Race Description

White - "White" refers to a person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicated their race(s) as "White" or reported entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Arab, Moroccan, or Caucasian. [The 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File]

Black / African American - "Black or African American" refers to a person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicated their race(s) as "Black, African Am., or Negro" or reported entries such as African American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian. This includes a person having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Terms such as "Haitian" or "Negro" can be used in addition to "Black or African American." [The 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File]**.** Definition source: Standards for Maintaining, Collecting and Presenting Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity: The minimum categories for data on race and ethnicity for Federal statistics, program administrative reporting and civil rights compliance reporting.

Asian - "Asian" refers to a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent, including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes people who indicated their race(s) as "Asian" or reported entries such as "Asian Indian", "Chinese", "Filipino", "Korean", "Japanese", "Vietnamese", and "Other Asian" or provided other detailed Asian responses. [The 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File]**.** Definition source: Standards for Maintaining, Collecting and Presenting Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity: The minimum categories for data on race and ethnicity for Federal statistics, program administrative reporting and civil rights compliance reporting.

American Indian / Alaskan - "American Indian or Alaska Native" refers to a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintains tribal affiliation or community attachment. This category includes people who indicated their race(s) as "American Indian or Alaska Native" or reported their enrolled or principle tribe, such as Navajo, Blackfeet, Inupiat, Yup'ik, or Central American Indian groups or South American Indian groups. This includes all in North American native peoples such as American Indian/Alaskan Native, Inuit. [The 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File]

Hawaiian / Pacific Islander - "Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander" refers to a person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicated their race(s) as "Pacific Islander" or reported entries such as "Native Hawaiian", "Guamanian or Chamorro", "Samoan", and "Other Pacific Islander" or provided other detailed Pacific Islander responses. [The 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File]**.** Definition source: Standards for Maintaining, Collecting and Presenting Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity. The minimum categories for data on race and ethnicity for Federal statistics, program administrative reporting and civil rights compliance reporting.

Other - "Some Other Race" includes all other responses not included in the White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander race categories described above. [The 2010 Census Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File]

SeqNo: 340
Long Name: Hispanic Or Latino Ethnicity
Short Name: Ethnicity
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate if the patient is of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity as determined by the patient / family. Hispanic or Latino ethnicity includes patient report of Cuban, Mexican, Puerto Rican, South or Central American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Not documented

Intent/Clarification: People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino or Spanish **may be of any race.** Do not make assumptions about ethnicity if it is not documented in the medical record.

Admission

SeqNo: 350
Long Name: Admission Status
Short Name: AdmissionStat
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the procedure was an Inpatient or Outpatient / Observation procedure.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Inpatient
2	Outpatient/Observation

Intent/Clarification: This field is required for Record Inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Outpatient/Observation should be selected if the operation was performed as an ambulatory procedure or if it included a period of overnight observation.

For patients who enter the hospital as an outpatient or observation status and later change to inpatient status, the admit status should be captured as an inpatient. To further clarify, if at any time during the hospitalization the patient is considered inpatient status, then inpatient would be coded.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 360
Long Name: Admission Date
Short Name: AdmitDt

Format: Date in mm/dd/yyyy format
Definition: Indicate the date of admission. For those patients who originally enter the hospital in an out-patient capacity, the admit date is the date the patient's status changes to in-patient.

ParentLongName: Admission Status
ParentShortName: AdmissionStat
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Inpatient"

Intent/Clarification: Admit date is only entered for Inpatient status. For purposes of this data definition, Outpatient and Observation status are the same and will not allow this field to be entered.

For patients who enter the hospital as out-patient or observation and later change to inpatient status, the admit date is the date the patients' status changed to inpatient in the ADT. Unless the date of surgery is prior to the change in status, in which case you would use the date of surgery as the admission date.

Sept 2022: The admit date should correspond to the date the patient was admitted to the hospital where the procedure being abstracted was performed. This is true even if the patient was transferred from another hospital within the same health system.

SeqNo: 370
Long Name: Primary Payor
Short Name: PayorPrim
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate the primary insurance payor for this admission.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None / Self
2	Medicare (includes commercially managed options)
3	Medicaid (includes commercially managed options)
4	Military Health
9	Commercial Health Insurance
10	Health Maintenance Organization
11	Non-U.S. Plan
12	Other

Intent/Clarification: When there is more than one payor, the primary payor pays first.

The patient admitted after a car accident may have the primary insurance listed as the auto insurance policy with his health care policy as his secondary insurance. In this scenario, the intent is to capture the patient's normal health care policy, do not capture the auto insurance policy as primary payor.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

General Information: Payor Description

None / Self – the patient has no insurance, or the patient is self-pay. Code **Christian Healthcare** Ministries and Medi-Share Christian Health Care in this selection.

Medicare – Includes commercially managed options

- **Medicare Part A** – is hospital insurance and covers inpatient hospital stays, skilled nursing facility, hospice care and some home health care. Some patients may only have Medicare A, and this is not included in Fee-for-Service.
- **Medicare Part B** – is medical insurance; payment for Pro-fee or the coverage for physician services (therefore it is coded as Fee-for-Service), outpatient care, medical supplies, and preventive services.
- **Medicare Part C / Medicare Advantage Plan** – is still a Medicare program which is managed by a commercial insurance company. It is not the same as supplemental insurance. Medicare Advantage Plan covers most Medicare benefits and usually require patients to see specific providers in their network. **All Medicare Advantage/ Managed Care plans (i.e., Humana HMO Medicare) are captured in the payor category as Medicare only.**
  - For example, if the patient has BlueCross Advantage, code as primary payor Medicare, there is no secondary payor in this scenario.
- Medicare Part D is prescription drug coverage. Medicare Part D is optional, and it's available only through private insurance companies that contract with Medicare (Medicare Advantage or Managed Care plans). Medicare Supplement plans are not part of Medicare – this is a separate private health insurance plan that is bought by the subscriber in addition to Medicare.

Click here for more information on Medicare Plans.

Medicaid - Medicaid in the United States is a federal and state program that helps with medical costs for some people with limited income and resources. Medicaid also offers benefits not normally covered by Medicare, including nursing home care and personal care services. **All Medicaid Commercial / Managed Care plans (i.e., Humana Medicare, Star Molina Medicaid) are captured in the payor category as Medicaid only.**

Commercial Health Insurance - Commercial health insurance is health insurance provided and administered by non-governmental entities. It covers medical expenses and disability income for the insured. Commercial insurance includes Medicare Supplement plans such as Medigap or AARP etc. It is a private insurance policy that can help pay for some of the health care cost Medicare doesn't cover, such as co-payments, coinsurance, and deductibles. **This is not part of Medicare** – this is a separate private health insurance plan. Point-of-service plan (POS) and Preferred Provider Organization (PPO) plans not associated with Medicare Advantage plans will be captured here.

Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) - An HMO gives you access to certain doctors and hospitals within its network. A network is made up of providers that have agreed to lower their rates for plan members and meet quality standards. But unlike PPO plans, care under an HMO plan is covered only if you see a provider within that HMO's network. There are few opportunities to see a non-network provider. There are also typically more restrictions for coverage than other plans, such as allowing only a certain number of visits, tests, or treatments.

Military – US Military provides insurance. Typically reported as VA insurance or Tricare.

Non-U.S. Plan – Insurance covered by a non-U.S. source.

Other – All other insurance not listed in the above selections such as Indian Health Services, Correctional Facility, State Specific plans, other government insurance, charitable care, or foundation funding.

SeqNo: 380
Long Name: Commercially Managed Medicare Plan - Primary
Short Name: ComMngMedPlnPrim
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the patient's primary payor is a commercially managed Medicare plan.

ParentLongName: Primary Payor
ParentShortName: PayorPrim

ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Medicare (includes commercially managed options)"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Commercially managed Medicare plans are also referred to as Medicare Advantage plans. This is **Medicare Part C. Medicare Part C (aka Advantage Plan)** – is still a Medicare program which is managed by a commercial insurance company. It is not the same as supplemental insurance. Medicare Advantage Plan covers most Medicare benefits and usually require patients to see specific providers in their network. **All Medicare Advantage/ Managed Care plans (i.e., Humana HMO Medicare) are captured in the payor category as Medicare only.**

- For example, if the patient has BlueCross Advantage, code as primary payor Medicare, there is no secondary payor in this scenario, and code Commercially Managed Medicare Plan as 'Yes'

Click here for more information on Medicare Plans.

SeqNo: 390
Long Name: HICN / MBI Known - Primary
Short Name: HICNMBIKnown
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether patient's HICN or MBI is known for primary

ParentLongName: Commercially Managed Medicare Plan - Primary
ParentShortName: ComMngMedPlnPrim
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "No"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: HICN numbers are made up of a nine-byte social security number plus a one to two-character Beneficiary Identification Code. A HICN number is not the same as a member number and is only associated with traditional Medicare. With the risk of identity theft becoming more and more prevalent CMS launched the Social Security Number Removal Initiative (SSNRI) years ago to remove the social security number from Medicare beneficiary identifiers. Beginning in 2018 the Medicare HICN number will be replaced with a new identifier called a Medicare Beneficiary Identifier (MBI). The MBI numbers will be eleven bytes in length, randomly generated, and will derive no components from a beneficiary's identification. Here is an example of an MBI number: 1EG4-TE5-MK73.

Patients with Medicare Advantage will not have a HICN/MBI.

SeqNo: 400
Long Name: HICN / MBI Number Primary
Short Name: HICNMBI
Format: Text
Definition: Indicate the HICN or MBI number for primary coverage.

ParentLongName: HICN / MBI Known - Primary

ParentShortName: HICNMBIKnown
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 410
Long Name: Primary Payor Medicare Fee For Service
Short Name: PrimMCareFFS
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the patient is covered by Medicare Fee For Service (Part B).

ParentLongName: Primary Payor
ParentShortName: PayorPrim
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Medicare (includes commercially managed options)"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Medicare Part B – is payment for Professional-fee or the coverage for physician services therefore it is coded as Fee-for-Service (FFS). This field is for traditional Medicare plans that pay via FFS and is often referred to as Medicare Part B.

Medicare Replacement (Medicare Advantage) and Managed Care plans that pay via PFFS (Private-Fee-for-Service) are not captured as Medicare FFS.

SeqNo: 420
Long Name: Secondary (Supplemental) Payor
Short Name: PayorSecond
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate which if any secondary insurance payor was used for this admission.

ParentLongName: Primary Payor
ParentShortName: PayorPrim
ParentValue: <>1 And Is Not Missing
ParentHarvestCodes: Is Not "None / Self" And Is Not Missing

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None / Self
2	Medicare (includes commercially managed options)
3	Medicaid (includes commercially managed options)
4	Military Health
9	Commercial Health Insurance
10	Health Maintenance Organization
11	Non-U.S. Plan
12	Other

Intent/Clarification: When there is more than one payor, the secondary payor pays after the primary payor.

SeqNo: 430
Long Name: Commercially Managed Medicare Plan Secondary
Short Name: ComMngMedPlnSec
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the patient's secondary payor is a commercially managed Medicare plan.

ParentLongName: Secondary (Supplemental) Payor
ParentShortName: PayorSecond
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Medicare (includes commercially managed options)"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Commercially managed Medicare plans are also referred to as Medicare Advantage plans. This is **Medicare Part C. Medicare Part C (aka Advantage Plan)** – is still a Medicare program which is managed by a commercial insurance company. It is not the same as supplemental insurance. Medicare Advantage Plan covers most Medicare benefits and usually require patients to see specific providers in their network. **All Medicare Advantage/ Managed Care plans (i.e., Humana HMO Medicare) are captured in the payor category as Medicare only.**

- For example, if the patient has BlueCross Advantage, code as primary payor Medicare, there is no secondary payor in this scenario, and code Commercially Managed Medicare Plan as 'Yes'

Click here for more information on Medicare Plans.

SeqNo: 440
Long Name: HICN / MBI Known - Secondary
Short Name: HICNMBIKnownSec
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether patient's HICN or MBI is known for secondary.

ParentLongName: Commercially Managed Medicare Plan Secondary
ParentShortName: ComMngMedPlnSec
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "No"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: HICN numbers are made up of a nine-byte social security number plus a one to two-character Beneficiary Identification Code. A HICN number is not the same as a member number and is only associated with traditional Medicare. With the risk of identity theft becoming more and more prevalent CMS launched the Social Security Number Removal Initiative (SSNRI) years ago to remove the social security number from Medicare beneficiary identifiers. Beginning in 2018 the Medicare HICN number will be replaced with a new identifier called a Medicare Beneficiary Identifier (MBI). The MBI numbers will be eleven bytes in length, randomly generated, and will derive no components from a beneficiary's identification. Here is an example of

an MBI number: 1EG4-TE5-MK73.

SeqNo: 450
Long Name: HICN / MBI Number - Secondary
Short Name: HICNMBINumberSec
Format: Text
Definition: Indicate patient's HICN or MBI number for secondary.

ParentLongName: HICN / MBI Known - Secondary
ParentShortName: HICNMBIKnownSec
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 460
Long Name: Secondary Payor Medicare Fee For Service
Short Name: SecondMCareFFS
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the patient is covered by Medicare Fee For Service (Part B).

ParentLongName: Secondary (Supplemental) Payor
ParentShortName: PayorSecond
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Medicare (includes commercially managed options)"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Medicare Part B – is payment for Professional-fee or the coverage for physician services therefore it is coded as Fee-for-Service (FFS). This field is for traditional Medicare plans that pay via FFS and is often referred to as Medicare Part B.

Medicare Replacement (Medicare Advantage) and Managed Care plans that pay via PFFS (Private-Fee-for-Service) are not captured as Medicare FFS.

SeqNo: 470
Long Name: Surgeon's Name
Short Name: Surgeon
Format: Text (categorical values specified by User)
Definition: Indicate the name of the surgeon responsible for the patient's care.

Intent/Clarification: If two surgeons participate in the procedure and both surgeons participate in the Database, the surgeon to list for this field is the physician under whom the patient is admitted or the physician responsible for the care of the patient. If this is not evident from the EHR, communication with the involved physicians is necessary.

Sept 2022: The intent is to capture cases that have an STS participating surgeon as the primary surgeon or as a co-surgeon.

SeqNo: 480

Long Name: Surgeon's National Provider Identifier
Short Name: SurgNPI
Format: Text (categorical values specified by User)
Definition: Indicate the individual-level National Provider Identifier of the surgeon performing the procedure.
For Non-US surgeons a unique identifier will be assigned by STS.

Intent/Clarification: Field must be populated. Missing or inaccurate data will cause your data file submission not to process. It is crucial to enter the correct surgeon identifier since it may impact public reporting and physician quality reporting. This link provides an NPI search – https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/#/

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 490
Long Name: Taxpayer Identification Number
Short Name: TIN
Format: Text (categorical values specified by User)
Definition: Indicate the Taxpayer Identification Number for the Taxpayer holder of record for the Surgeon's National Provider Identifier that performed the procedure. This may be an individual TIN or a group TIN depending on billing. This information is used for MIPS reporting. This field will be blank for Non-US participants.
Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 500
Long Name: Hospital Name
Short Name: HospName
Format: Text (categorical values specified by User)
Definition: Indicate the full name of the facility where the procedure was performed. Values should be full, official hospital name with no abbreviations or variations in spelling for a single hospital. Values should also be in mixed-case.

Intent/Clarification: User maintains list of valid values. New values are made available through a utility that is separate from entering a data record.

Update Hospital Name Information (with STS) Here

SeqNo: 510
Long Name: Hospital Region
Short Name: HospStat
Format: Text
Definition: Indicate the region of the country (i.e., state or province) in which the hospital is located.

ParentLongName: Hospital Name

ParentShortName: HospName
ParentValue: Is Not Missing
ParentHarvestCodes: Is Not Missing

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 520
Long Name: Hospital Postal Code
Short Name: HospZIP
Format: Text
Definition: Indicate the ZIP Code of the hospital. Outside the USA, this data may be known by other names such as "Postal Code".

Software should allow sites to collect up to 10 characters to allow for Zip+4 values.

ParentLongName: Hospital Name
ParentShortName: HospName
ParentValue: Is Not Missing
ParentHarvestCodes: Is Not Missing

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 530
Long Name: Hospital National Provider Identifier
Short Name: HospNPI
Format: Text (categorical values specified by User)
Definition: Indicate the hospital's National Provider Identifier (NPI). This number, assigned by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), is used to uniquely identify facilities for Medicare billing purposes.
Non-US participants will have a unique hospital ID number assigned by STS.

Intent/Clarification: STS maintains a list of Hospital NPIs associated with Participation Agreements. Data files that include other hospitals cannot be processed. **This is different from the Surgeon NPI.**

https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do.

If the field is missing or incorrect, the file will not be processed.

If the hospital NPI is changed (e.g., thru mergers/acquisitions) it is crucial that STS be notified as soon as possible. This will ensure records are handled appropriately at harvest.

Update Hospital and Surgeon information here

Pre-Operative Evaluation

SeqNo: 540
Long Name: Height In Centimeters
Short Name: HeightCm
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the height of the patient in centimeters.

Low Value: 20.00 **High Value:** 251.00

Intent/Clarification: Used to calculate BSA (body surface area) and is a field for risk calculation. 1 inch = 2.54 cm. For patients who have had lower extremity amputations, code the patient's original height.

Time frame: Capture height closest to time of OR for index procedure.

Priority source: Use the Anesthesia Record as priority source, followed by the Perfusion record. If height is not available from the above sources, use the height recorded in other documents closest to entry to OR for index procedure.

Ft-in = cm
4'10'' = 147
4'11'' = 149
5'0'' = 152
5'1'' = 155
5'2'' = 157
5'3'' = 160
5'4'' = 163
5'5'' = 165
5'6'' = 168
5'7'' = 170
5'8'' = 173
5'9'' = 175
5'10'' = 178
5'11'' = 180
6'0'' = 183
6'1'' = 185
6'2'' = 188
6'3'' = 190
6'4'' = 193
6'5'' = 195
6'6'' = 198
6'7'' = 200

SeqNo: 550
Long Name: Weight In Kilograms
Short Name: WeightKg
Format: Real
Definition: Indicate the weight of the patient in kilograms.

Low Value: 10.00 **High Value:** 250.00

Intent/Clarification: Used to calculate BSA (body surface area) and is a field for risk calculation. Record in kilograms. 1 Kg = 2.2 pounds.

Time frame: Capture weight closest to time of OR for index procedure.

SeqNo: 560
Long Name: Calculated BMI
Short Name: CalculatedBMI
Format: Real

Definition: System calculated BMI

Low Value: 0.0 **High Value:** 200.0

Intent/Clarification: This value will be calculated in the vendors software using height and weight.

SeqNo: 580
Long Name: Prior Surgical History in Planned Operative Field
Short Name: Reop
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether this is a cardiac or thoracic re-operation that affects this operative field (i.e., patient has had a previous surgical procedure in the same cavity or organ). The current surgery must be in the same operative field that was previously entered.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The intent of this field is to capture if the patient had a previous procedure within the same anatomical space as the current procedure. Access through the same incision is not a requirement.
For example:

1. Patient had a previous right middle lobe wedge and is returning for a right lobectomy. This is considered the same operative field (pleural space) and should be coded as 'Yes.'
2. Patient had a previous coronary artery bypass and is returning for an esophagectomy. This is not considered the same operative field because the heart lies in the pericardial cavity and the esophagus lies in the superior mediastinum. This example should be coded as 'No.'

Aug 2021: Only capture prior surgical procedures within the same anatomical space – not percutaneous procedures such as chest tubes, thoracentesis, paracentesis etc.

May 2022: In order to code 'yes' to 580 the current operation and prior operation must occur within the same anatomic space AND there must be documentation in the operative report of the current operation that the prior operation in the same cavity increased the difficulty or complexity of the current operation – for example documented lysis of adhesions.

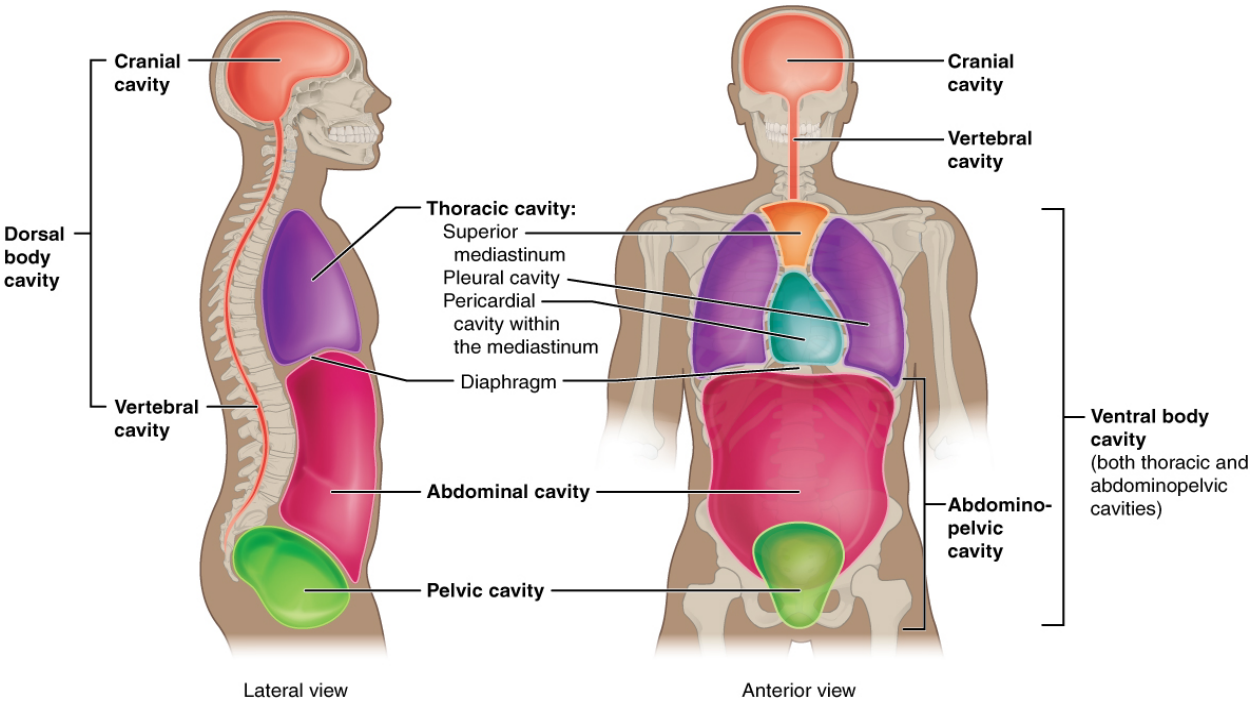
June 2022: Diagnostic procedures not requiring incisions such as bronchoscopy or EGD are never considered prior operations. For example, code 'no' to 580 for a patient with a history of a bronchoscopy that has a lung resection. This is true even if there is documentation of adhesions – adhesions can also commonly occur subsequent to infection or radiation treatment.

July 2022: The May and June 2022 clarifications from above are being restated here in a consolidated format.

Answering sequence 580 is a two-step process:

1. Determine if a prior operation was performed in the same anatomic space. It is important to note that the 'thoracic cavity' is broken down into subsections – a patient that had a CABG and is now having a lung resection would NOT be considered to meet the criteria of having an operation performed in the same anatomic space.
2. Review the current operative report for documentation indicating increased difficulty or complexity of the current procedure due to a prior operation in the same cavity. For example, documented lysis of adhesions.

If the case being abstracted has both a prior operation in the same anatomic space AND the current procedure was more complex, then code 'yes' to sequence 580.



Reference: https://courses.lumenlearning.com/suny-ap1/chapter/anatomical-terminology/

SeqNo: 590
Long Name: History of Cardiopulmonary Disease
Short Name: HistCarPulDis
Database Table Name: Operations
Data Source: User
Format: Multi-Select
Definition: Indicate the patient history of cardiopulmonary disease. Select all that apply or 'none'.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Hypertension
3	Coronary Artery Disease (CAD)
4	Atrial Fibrillation within the last year; with or without treatment
5	Pulmonary Hypertension
6	Congestive Heart Failure (CHF)
7	Myocardial Infarction
8	Aortic Valve Disease
9	Mitral Valve Disease
10	Tricuspid Valve Disease
11	Pulmonic Valve Disease
12	Interstitial Fibrosis/ Interstitial Lung Disease

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

1. **None**:
    a. Code none if the patient does have any of the following cardiovascular diseases

2. **Hypertension (HTN):**
    a. Indicate if the patient has or had a diagnosis of hypertension defined by any 1 of the following:
        i. Hypertension diagnosis treated with medication, diet, and/or exercise.
        ii. Has undergone pharmacological therapy for treatment of hypertension, including patients who are normotensive.
    b. Capturing hypertension as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of hypertension in the medical record
    c. Please verify diagnosis with provider if there is conflicting information in the patients' chart. If conflicting information persists, then do not code.
    d. https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/10.1161/HYP.0000000000000065
    e. **Time frame:** Onset can occur anytime between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

3. **Coronary Artery Disease (CAD):**
    a. Coronary artery disease is a type of atherosclerosis in which plaque builds up inside the arteries that carry blood to the heart. As the artery walls thicken, the passageway for blood narrows. Sometimes platelets gather at the narrowing, forming a clot that decreases or prevents blood flow to the region of the heart supplied by the artery.
    b. Capture this for patients who have any one of the following:
        i. Documented blockage ≥ 50% of one or more coronary arteries
        ii. Documentation of CAD in H&P
        iii. Documentation of angina, myocardial infarction (MI), Coronary artery bypass graft (CABG), Percutaneous Coronary Intervention (PCI), angioplasty (balloon), coronary atherectomy, coronary artery stenting, or sudden cardiac death with no known cause may be included.
    c. Medication without documentation of CAD is not sufficient to code CAD
    d. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of CAD in the medical record.
    e. **Do not make assumptions of disease presence without provider documentation.**
    f. **Time frame:** Capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

4. **Atrial Fibrillation within the last year; with or without treatment:**
    a. Atrial fibrillation (also called A Fib) is an irregular heartbeat (arrhythmia) that can lead to blood clots, stroke, heart failure and other heart-related complications.
    b. This data element is intended to capture A Fib. Documentation of A Fib with Aflutter is captured. Aflutter alone is not captured.
    c. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Atrial Fibrillation or Atrial Fibrillation/Atrial Flutter in the medical record.
    d. Include patients with persistent or paroxysmal atrial fibrillation if present within the last year per providers documentation.
    e. An EKG does not have to be present within the medical record.
    f. **Time Frame:** Up to one year prior to OR Entry for index procedure.

5. **Pulmonary Hypertension (PH, PAH, PHT, PHTN)**
    a. High blood pressure in the arteries that supply the lungs is called pulmonary hypertension (PH, PAH, PHT, PHTN). The blood vessels that supply the lungs constrict and their walls thicken, so they cannot carry as much blood. It is identified as:
    b. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider diagnosis of Pulmonary Hypertension (PH, PAH, PHT, PHTN)
    c. Do not make a diagnosis based on test results. The documentation must be documented by a provider.
    d. **Time frame:** Capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

6. **Congestive Heart Failure (CHF)**
    a. Heart failure is described as unusual dyspnea on light exertion, recurrent dyspnea occurring in the

supine position, fluid retention; or the description of rales, jugular venous distension, pulmonary edema on physical exam, or pulmonary edema on chest x-ray presumed to be cardiac dysfunction. A low ejection fraction alone, without clinical evidence of heart failure does not qualify as heart failure. An elevated BNP without other supporting documentation should not be coded as CHF.

b. NYHA Class documentation alone cannot be used for diagnosis for heart failure, you must have physician documentation that states heart failure. There needs to be preoperative documentation in the chart that the patient has been in or was in a state of heart failure.
c. Do not code heart failure for a diagnosis of Cardiomyopathy. A diagnosis of heart failure must be documented in the medical record to code heart failure. Cardiomyopathy may or may not be associated with a heart failure diagnosis.
d. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Congestive Heart Failure (CHF)
e. Patients who had CHF in a previously transplanted heart are not considered to still be diseased. Do not code for these patients unless a diagnosis of CHF is present with their current heart.
f. **Time frame:** Capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

7. Myocardial Infarction (MI)

a. Indicate if the patient has a history of a myocardial infarction
b. Do not code slight troponin increase and no EKG changes alone as MI without confirmation in the medical record by a physician or physician extender.
c. Do not use phrases such as “cannot rule out”, “suggestive”, “probable”, “cannot exclude”, etc. to code MI.
d. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Myocardial Infarction (MI)
e. **Time frame:** Capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

8. Aortic Valve Disease

a. Indicate if the patient has had or has the presence of dysfunction of the aortic valve, identified as:
    i. Moderate or severe (2+) aortic valve insufficiency
    ii. Moderate, or severe (2+) aortic valve stenosis
b. Calcification alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency.
~~c. Regurgitation or Prolapse alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency.~~ (Strikethrough added June 2022)
d. Excludes surgically corrected valvular disease
e. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Aortic Valve disease
f. **Time Frame:** Up to six months prior to OR Entry for index procedure.

9. Mitral Valve Disease

a. Indicate if the patient has had or has the presence of dysfunction the mitral valve, identified as:
    i. Moderate or severe (2+) mitral valve insufficiency
    ii. Moderate, or severe (2+) mitral valve stenosis
b. Excludes surgically corrected valvular disease
c. Calcification alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency.
~~d. Regurgitation or Prolapse alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency.~~ (Strikethrough added June 2022)
e. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Mitral Valve disease
f. **Time Frame:** Up to six months prior to OR Entry for index procedure.

10. Tricuspid Valve Disease

a. Indicate if the patient has had or has the presence of dysfunction the tricuspid valve, identified as:
    i. Moderate or severe (2+) tricuspid valve insufficiency
    ii. Moderate, or severe (2+) tricuspid valve stenosis
b. Excludes surgically corrected valvular disease
c. Calcification alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency.
d. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Tricuspid Valve disease

e. **Time Frame:** Up to six months prior to OR Entry for index procedure.

11. Pulmonic Valve Disease

a. Indicate if the patient has had or has the presence of dysfunction the pulmonic valve, identified as:
   i. Moderate or severe (2+) pulmonic valve insufficiency
   ii. Moderate, or severe (2+) pulmonic valve stenosis
b. Excludes surgically corrected valvular disease
c. Calcification alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency.
d. ~~Regurgitation or Prolapse alone is not sufficient to code disease. There must be documentation of stenosis or insufficiency~~. (Strikethrough added June 2022)
e. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of Pulmonic Valve disease
f. **Time Frame:** Up to six months prior to OR Entry for index procedure.

12. Interstitial Fibrosis/ Interstitial Lung Disease

a. Interstitial lung disease (ILD) refers to a group of lung diseases affecting the interstitium (the tissue and space around the air sacs of the lungs). It involves alveolar epithelium, pulmonary capillary endothelium, basement membrane, peri-vascular and peri-lymphatic tissues.
b. This is not the same as chronic lung disease (CLD) or black lung disease
c. Patients who had ILD in previously transplanted lungs are not considered to still be diseased. Do not code for these patients unless it is presented with their current lungs.
d. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider diagnosis of Interstitial Fibrosis/ILD
e. **Time frame:** Capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

Oct 2021: If a physician documents on the EKG report a myocardial infarction code 'yes' to seq 590. An EKG automated diagnosis that has not been countersigned as positive for an MI may not be used to code 'yes'.

Nov 2021: Interstitial fibrosis documented ONLY on operative pathology for the index procedure cannot be used to code 'yes' to interstitial fibrosis/ILD. The patient must have a pre-operative provider documented diagnosis to code 'yes'.

Nov 2021: A radiologist's documentation of coronary artery calcification on a CT report is not sufficient to code 'yes' to CAD.

May 2022: Capture aortic, mitral, tricuspic and pulmonic valve disease if there is documented regurgitation in addition to documented insufficiency or stenosis.

July 2022: To further clarify the May 2022 guidance above in order to capture regurgitation, it must be graded as moderate or severe.

Sept 2022: For patients that have had a heart or lung transplant, do not capture cardiopulmonary disease that is no longer present post transplant.

SeqNo: 600
Long Name: Preoperative Ejection Fraction
Short Name: EF
Database Table Name: Operations
Data Source: User
Format: Real
Definition: Indicate the percentage of the blood emptied from the left ventricle at the end of the contraction. Use the most recent determination prior to the surgical intervention documented on a diagnostic report. Enter a percentage in the range of 1 - 99. If a qualitative description is reported, code the mean value for that range, i.e., normal (50-70%) is coded as 60%. If no diagnostic report is in the medical record, a value

documented in the medical record is acceptable.

Low Value: 1.0 **High Value:** 99.0

ParentLongName: History of Cardiopulmonary Disease
ParentShortName: HistCarPulDis
ParentValue: contains (6)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Congestive Heart Failure (CHF)")

Intent/Clarification: Ejection fraction (EF) indicates the efficiency of the left ventricle (ability to pump blood sufficiently to the rest of the body). It compares the amount of blood in the left ventricle at the end of systole (when the ventricle is fuller) to the end of diastole (after the ventricle contracted and should be less full). Issues effecting the left ventricles pumping ability include preload (the amount of blood deposited into the ventricle prior to diastole), afterload (amount of pressure the ventricle must pump against typically high because of elevated systemic venous pressure), ventricular hypertrophy (the enlargement of the ventricle which results in stretching of the ventricle causing decreased contractility and is a usually a result of congestive heart failure), and valvular insufficiency. Ejection fraction is typically reported in a percentage (1-99%) or described with words.

Time Frame: It is preferred to use the result within the last 6 months, closest and prior to OR Entry for index procedure. If results are not available within the last 6 months, then results can be used from within the last 12 months. If there is no documented EF withing the past 12 months, leave blank.

If a percentage range is reported, report a whole number using the “mean”. For example, a range of 55-60 is coded as 58%.

For echo reports that have a descriptive term such as normal documented in the impression / conclusion / summary for EF and the measurement portion of the report says 60-70% by visual estimate, use the numerical values first and capture as 65%. Use descriptive terms when you have no numerical values.

If only a descriptive term is reported, code as below:

- Hyperdynamic: code 71%
- Normal: code 60%
- Mild dysfunction: code 45%
- Moderate dysfunction: code 35%
- Severe dysfunction: code 29%

ACCF/AHA 2013

If the EF closest to surgery is on a Nuclear stress test with a post-stress and rest EF documented, use the rest EF.

SeqNo: 610
Long Name: History of Vascular Disease
Short Name: HistVasDis
Format: Multi-Select
Definition: Indicate the patients’ history of vascular disease.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Major Aortic or Peripheral Vascular Disease (PVD)
3	Deep Vein Thrombosis/Pulmonary Embolism (DVT/PE)
4	Transient Ischemic Attack (TIA)

5 Cerebrovascular Accident (CVA)

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Time frame – capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure

1. **None**

2. **Major Aortic or Peripheral Vascular Disease (MVD/PVD)**
   a. Examples include AAA repair or stent; amputation for arterial insufficiency, aorto-iliac occlusive disease reconstruction, peripheral vascular bypass surgery, angioplasty or stent, renal artery atherosclerosis, aortic aneurysm, aortic dissection, aortic enlargement, collagen vascular disease. **Mar 2022**: Carotid Endarderectomy, Carotid stenosis - greater than 50%
   b. Patients with documentation of a major vascular disease (MVD) or peripheral vascular disease (PVD) but not having had surgery and/or not receiving medical treatment should also be captured as having MVD/PVD
   c. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of MVD/PVD

3. **Deep Vein Thrombosis/Pulmonary Embolism (DVT/PE)**
   a. DVT occurs when a blood clot forms in one or more of the deep veins in the body, usually the legs. Pulmonary embolism is a clot located in one of the pulmonary arteries in the lungs. In most cases, the clot(s) have traveled to the lungs from the legs or other parts of the body
   b. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of DVT/PE

4. **Transient Ischemic Attack (TIA)**
   a. Transient ischemic attack (TIA) is defined as a transient episode of focal neurological dysfunction caused by brain, spinal cord, or retinal ischemia, without acute infarction, where the neurological dysfunction resolves within 24 hours
   b. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of TIA

5. **Cerebrovascular Accident (CVA)/Stroke**
   a. Stroke is an acute episode of focal or global neurological dysfunction caused by brain, spinal cord, or retinal vascular injury because of hemorrhage or infarction, where the neurological dysfunction lasts for greater than 24 hours.
   b. Include any confirmed neurological deficit of abrupt onset caused by a disturbance in cerebral blood supply that did not resolve within 24 hours of the event. The physical deficit can be in the form of extremity weakness, facial asymmetry, language (speech and/or cognitive thinking) impairment. The intent is to differentiate between neurological events that resolve within 24 hours and those that don't.
   c. Code for CVA if the patient has no history of stroke and no symptoms but imaging study results show an infarct (old/chronic or new) or cerebral septic emboli.
   d. Not all subarachnoid hemorrhages (SAH) will create a stroke. There must be some form of deficit (symptoms lasting > 24 hr.) documented in the chart to code SAH as a CVA.
   e. Do not code if any neurologic dysfunction occurred or was suspected, did not resolve in 24 hours, and could not be confirmed or when there is conflicting information in the medical record and/or with the patient/family and/or patient/family unable to provide history.
   f. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of CVA

Mar 2022: Carotid Disease would be captured under PVD (see addition to 2a above).

Aug 2022: Documented peripheral arterial disease would be captured under 'major aortic or PVD'

Sept 2022: Intracranial aneurysm in isoloation is not captured in sequence 610.

Sept 2022: Mild atherosclerotic disease is not captured as MVD/PVD. Atherosclerotic disease without further specification would be cap0tured. There must be provider documentation to capture - do not code based only on information included in a radiology report for example.

Sept 2022: Ascending aortic dilation is equivalent to aortic enlargement and would be captured. There must be provider documentation to capture - do not code based only on information included in a radiology report for example.

Sept 2022: A diagnosis of amaurosis fugax is not captured as TIA.

Sept 2022: A history of transposition great vessels repair is not coded as major aortic or peripheral vascular disease and would not be captured in seq 610.

SeqNo: 620
Long Name: Permanent Neurologic Impairment
Short Name: PNI
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate if the patient has any permanent neurological impairments.

ParentLongName: History of Vascular Disease
ParentShortName: HistVasDis
ParentValue: contains(5)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Cerebrovascular Accident (CVA)")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Code ‘yes’ for patients who had permanent neurological impairment following a cerebral vascular accident.

SeqNo: 630
Long Name: History of Endocrine GI Renal Disease
Short Name: HistEndoGiRenDis
Format: Multi-Select
Definition: Indicate the patient's history of endocrine, gastrointestinal, and/or renal disease. Select all that apply or 'none'.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Diabetes
3	Liver Dysfunction
4	Dialysis

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

1. **None**
2. **Diabetes**
    a. Indicate if the patient has a history of diabetes mellitus diagnosed and/or treated by a healthcare provider regardless of duration of disease or need for anti-diabetic agents.
    b. Do not code for patients with steroid induced hyperglycemia and gestational (transient) diabetes if there is no supportive documentation of diabetes such as a HbA1c and/or treatment.
    c. Not all patients receiving diabetic medications are considered diabetic. It is important to remember that some medications used to treat diabetes may be used to treat other conditions.
    d. Patients with a history of diabetes who have had a pancreatic transplant are coded as Yes to Diabetes.
    e. Hemoglobin A1c >=6.5% is indicative of diabetes. Please refer your healthcare providers to the 2017 ADA Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes.
    2017 American Diabetes Association Standards of Medicare Care in Diabetes - 2017. Diabetes Care. 40 (Suppl.1):S13.
    https://professional.diabetes.org/sites/professional.diabetes.org/files/media/dc_40_s1_final.pdf
    f. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of diabetes
    g. **Time frame** – capture any occurrence between birth and entry to OR for index procedure.

3. **Liver Dysfunction**
    a. Indicate if the patient has any documented active liver dysfunction, documented cirrhosis, chronic hepatitis B/C, autoimmune liver disease/hepatitis, portal hypertension, esophageal varices, liver transplant, congestive hepatopathy.
    b. LFTs or a MELD score alone cannot be used to code liver disease since other conditions impact these lab values.
    c. Liver fibrosis with recurrent ascites, supported by the MELD can be coded as liver disease.
    d. The following are not coded as liver disease:
        i. Hepatitis A
        ii. Gilberts syndrome
        iii. Fatty liver
        iv. Liver Cancer
        v. NASH in the absence of cirrhosis
        vi. Shock liver/ischemic hepatitis
        vii. Hepatic sarcoidosis
    e. Patients with history of hepatitis C that is now considered eradicated should not be coded as having liver dysfunction, unless there is documentation of liver cirrhosis.
    f. Capturing as a risk factor must be based on Provider documentation of liver disease

4. **Dialysis**
    a. Indicate whether the patient is currently undergoing dialysis.
    b. This includes hemodialysis, peritoneal dialysis, or CRRT.
    c. Does not include ultrafiltration without dialysate

SeqNo: 640
Long Name: Diabetes Therapy
Short Name: DiabCtrl
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the diabetes therapy method.

ParentLongName: History of Endocrine GI Renal Disease
ParentShortName: HistEndoGiRenDis
ParentValue: contains(2)

ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Diabetes")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Diet only
8	Oral
4	Insulin
6	Other subcutaneous medication
5	Other
7	Unknown

Intent/Clarification:

Choose the most aggressive therapy from the order below, with insulin considered the most aggressive.

- Insulin: insulin treatment (includes any combination with insulin) (Harvest Code 4)
- Other subcutaneous medications (e.g., GLP-1 agonist, Byetta, Bydureon, Victoza, Symlin) (Harvest Code 6)
- Oral: treatment with oral agent (includes oral agent with or without diet treatment) (Harvest Code 8)
- Diet only: Treatment with diet only (Harvest Code 2)
- Other: other adjunctive treatment, non-oral/insulin/diet (Harvest Code 5)
- None: Not receiving any treatment or special dietary restriction for diabetes (Harvest Code 1)
- Unknown (Harvest Code 7)

SeqNo: 650
Long Name: History of Cancer
Short Name: HistCancer
Format: Multi-Select
Definition: Indicate the patient's history of cancer. Select all that apply or 'none'.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Coexisting Cancer
3	Preoperative Chemotherapy/Immunotherapy
4	Preoperative Thoracic Radiation Therapy

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Select all that apply, if not selecting 'None'

1. **None** - The patient is not currently being treated or surveyed for an active malignancy not related to the thoracic disease being evaluated and treated by the thoracic surgeon.

2. **Coexisting Cancer** – the patient is being treated or surveyed for an active primary malignancy that is not related to the thoracic disease being evaluated and treated by the thoracic surgeon. Examples:
    a. The patient is undergoing a lung resection for lung cancer and has known lymphoma for which they are being observed.
    b. Patient with lung cancer undergoing resection with known bladder cancer for which a staged procedure is planned.
    c. Patient diagnosed with lung cancer and rectal cancer at the same time, undergoing therapy for both

simultaneously.

d. Does ~~not~~ (strikethrough added Aug 2022) include previously treated cancers that have completed treatment and are in active surveillance
e. Does not include synchronous primary lung cancers
f. Must be another primary cancer (not metastases)

3. **Preoperative Chemotherapy/Immunotherapy** – Indicate if the patient has ever received chemotherapy or immunotherapy for cancer therapy.
    a. Includes all forms of chemotherapy given for cancer therapy, including neoadjuvant therapies (CAP, ADOC, PE, VIP chemotherapy regimens)
    b. Immunotherapy drugs (i.e., Keytruda) are captured here
    c. Do not include immunosuppressive medications not intended for cancer treatment (i.e., do not include methotrexate or Xeljanj for arthritis
    d. Do not include hormonal therapy (i.e., tamoxifen, Lupron)
    e. Not limited to IV agents

4. **Preoperative Thoracic Radiation Therapy -** Indicate if the patient has received preoperative radiation therapy to the intended operative field for any reason prior to this operation. May be included as a component of a chemo radiation induction therapy.
    a. This item should also be selected if the radiation oncologist gave the patient radiation therapy prior to sending the patient for surgical evaluation if the intent of the radiation oncologist was to "shrink the tumor" prior to surgical intervention.
    b. Previous breast & axillary radiation qualifies as thoracic radiation. This is in the 'same operative field' for a current lobectomy
    c. Excludes previous radioactive iodine treatment

Aug 2021: Photodynamic therapy is not equivalent to thoracic radiation therapy and is not captured.

Nov 2021: Patients who are receiving only hormonal therapy are to be coded as 'no' for coexisting cancer.

Jan 2022: Patients who have received pre-operative thoracic radiation (including breast/axillary) are captured regardless of laterality of prior cancer as it is impossible to know the radiation field with precision.

June 2022: Radiation for laryngeal cancer would not be considered thoracic and is not captured in seq 650 under 'preoperative thoracic radiation therapy.'

Aug 2022: 'Coexisting Cancer' is intended to capture patients being actively treated OR actively surveyed for an active primary malignancy that is not related to the thoracic disease. Clarification added to 2.d. above.

SeqNo: 675
Long Name: Preoperative Chemo - Current Malignancy - Multi-Select
Short Name: PreopChemoCurWhenMulti
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate when the patient received preoperative chemotherapy and for what disease. Select all that apply.
ParentLongName: History of Cancer
ParentShortName: HistCancer
ParentValue: contains(3)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Preoperative Chemotherapy/Immunotherapy")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Same disease, <= 6 months

2 Same disease,> 6 months
3 Unrelated disease, <= 6 months
4 Unrelated disease, >6 months

Intent/Clarification:

1. Same disease, <= 6 months – Indicate if the patient received preoperative chemotherapy/immunotherapy for the same disease within the last 6 months.

2. Same disease,> 6 months - Indicate if the patient received preoperative chemotherapy/immunotherapy for the same disease greater than 6 months before current procedural date.

3. Unrelated disease, <= 6 months – Indicate if the patient received chemotherapy/immunotherapy for an unrelated disease withing the last 6 months.

4. Unrelated disease, >6 months - Indicate if the patient received chemotherapy/immunotherapy for an unrelated disease greater than 6 months before current procedural date.

SeqNo: 685
Long Name: Preoperative Thoracic Radiation Therapy - Disease And When Treated - Multi-Select
Short Name: PreopXRTDisWhenMulti
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate when the patient received preoperative thoracic radiation therapy and for what disease. Select all that apply.

ParentLongName: History of Cancer
ParentShortName: HistCancer
ParentValue: contains(4)

ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Preoperative Thoracic Radiation Therapy")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Same disease, <= 6 months
2	Same disease, > 6 months
3	Unrelated disease, <= 6 months
4	Unrelated disease, > 6 months

Intent/Clarification:

1. Same disease, <= 6 months – Indicate if the patient received preoperative thoracic radiation therapy for the same disease within the last 6 months

2. Same disease,> 6 months - Indicate if the patient received preoperative thoracic radiation therapy for the same disease greater than 6 months before current procedural date

3. Unrelated disease, <= 6 months – Indicate if the patient received thoracic radiation therapy for an unrelated disease withing the last 6 months.

4. Unrelated disease, >6 months - Indicate if the patient received thoracic radiation therapy for an unrelated disease greater than 6 months before current procedural date.

Aug 2022: If a patient has synchronous primary lung cancers and one is treated with SBRTand the other is surgically resected – select the appropriate 'unrelated disease' option for seq 685.

SeqNo: 690
Long Name: Preoperative Medication History
Short Name: HistPreopMeds
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patient's preoperative medication history. Select all that apply or 'none'.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Chronic Immunosuppressive Therapy
3	Chronic Anticoagulation
4	Home Oxygen Therapy (Home O2)

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

1. **None** – The patient was not on chronic immunosuppressive therapy, chronic anticoagulation, or home oxygen therapy (Home O_2) at the time of the patient is considered a candidate for current procedure.

2. **Chronic Immunosuppressive Therapy**
    a. Indicate if the patient has required the regular administration of corticosteroids (e.g. Prednisone, Decadron) or other immunosuppressant or chemotherapeutic medications (e.g. methotrexate, abatacept (Orencia), Adalimumab (Humira), etanercept (Enbrel), cyclosporine, tacrolimus, azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil) within the 30 days prior to the principal operative procedure or at the time the patient is being considered as a candidate for surgery, for a chronic medical condition (e.g. COPD, asthma, rheumatologic disease, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease).
    b. A one-time steroid pulse or a limited short steroid course (< 10 days), does not qualify.
    c. Do not include topical corticosteroids applied to the skin or corticosteroids administered by inhalation or rectally.
    d. Only capture medically managed immunosuppressant therapy. Splenectomies are not to be captured here.
    e. Immunotherapy drugs used for cancer (i.e., Keytruda) are not considered immunosuppressive drugs. Please capture under HistCancer (seq 560) as Preoperative Chemotherapy/Immunotherapy.
    f. Androgen deprivation therapy is not considered chronic immunosuppressive therapy

3. **Chronic Anticoagulation**
    a. Indicate if the patient has used an oral or injectable anticoagulant within the 30 days prior to the principal operative procedure. The intent is to capture patients who are at an increased risk for bleeding. This includes:
        i. Warfarin
        ii. P2Y12 Inhibitors
        iii. Factor Xa Inhibitors
        iv. Antiplatelet medication
        v. Direct Oral Anticoagulants (DOACs)
    b. Do not capture one-time doses or heparin flushes.
    c. Do not capture ASA or NSAIDs.

4. **Home Oxygen Therapy (HomeO_2)**
    a. Indicate if the patient uses any supplemental oxygen at home, include as needed oxygen use.
    b. This includes the home use of O_2 with CPAP

Nov 2021: HIV is not to be captured under 'chronic immunosuppressive therapy.'

July 2022: Plaquenil is considered immunosuppressive therapy.

Sept 2022: Do not capture home oxygen therapy for patients that have an order for home o2 but refuse to use it at all times.

SeqNo: 700
Long Name: Creatinine Level Measured
Short Name: CreatMeasured
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the creatinine level was measured within one month prior to the surgical procedure and prior to anesthetic management (induction area or operating room).

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Creatinine, urea, and urate all increase as the ability of the kidneys to filter fluid within the body declines. Creatinine is a marker for kidney function.

Time frame: Within 30 days of procedure.

SeqNo: 710
Long Name: Last Creatinine Level
Short Name: CreatLst
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the creatinine level closest to the date and time prior surgery.

Low Value: 0.10 **High Value:** 30.00

ParentLongName: Creatinine Level Measured
ParentShortName: CreatMeasured
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: A creatinine level (Cr) should be collected on all patients, even if there is no prior history of renal disease. A creatinine value is an important predictor of a patient's renal function and, therefore, outcome and is used in the predicted risk models.

Time Frame: Within 30 days of procedure. Use the value closest to the date and time prior to anesthetic management. Anesthetic management begins when a member of the anesthesiology team initiates care. The administration of IV fluids in the holding area can cause dilution of blood. Do not capture labs drawn after the patient receives fluids in the holding area or O.R.

Sept 2021: Do not round lab values, enter to two decimal places.

SeqNo: 720
Long Name: Hemoglobin Level Measured
Short Name: HemoglobinMeasured
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient's hemoglobin level was measured within one month prior to this surgical procedure.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The hemoglobin (Hgb) test may be used to screen for, diagnose, or monitor several conditions and diseases that affect red blood cells (RBCs) and/or the amount of hemoglobin in blood.

Time Frame: Within 30 days of procedure.

SeqNo: 730
Long Name: Last Hemoglobin Level
Short Name: HemoglobinLst
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the hemoglobin level closest to the date and time prior to surgery and prior to anesthetic management (induction area or operating room).

Low Value: 1.00 **High Value:** 50.00

ParentLongName: Hemoglobin Level Measured
ParentShortName: HemoglobinMeasured
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: The hospital laboratory report should be accessed first when coding this variable. If this is unavailable, then additional source documents may be referenced for lab results.

Capture only measured hgb values; do not use calculated values.

The unit of measurement for Hgb is g/dl or g/100 ml or g%.

Time Frame: Within 30 days of procedure. Use the measured value closest to the date and time prior to anesthetic management. Anesthetic management begins when a member of the anesthesiology team initiates care. The administration of IV fluids in the holding area can cause dilution of blood. Do not capture labs drawn after the patient receives fluids in the holding area or O.R.

Sept 2021: Do not round lab values, enter to two decimal places.

SeqNo: 740
Long Name: Pulmonary Function Tests Performed
Short Name: PFT
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether pulmonary function tests (PFT's) were performed prior to this operation. PFT's done more than 12 months prior to the primary surgical procedure should not be included here.

PFTs are part of the NQF measure set and are required before any major anatomic lung resection unless valid exclusion criteria are met.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Pulmonary function testing is a valuable tool for evaluating the respiratory system, representing an important adjunct to the patient history, various lung imaging studies, and invasive testing such as bronchoscopy and open-lung biopsy. Insight into underlying pathophysiology can often be gained by comparing the measured values for pulmonary function tests obtained on a patient at any point with normative values derived from population studies. The percentage of predicted normal is used to grade the severity of the abnormality. Pulmonary function testing is used in clinical medicine for evaluating respiratory symptoms such as dyspnea and cough, for stratifying preoperative risk, and for diagnosing common diseases such as asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

PFT = "yes" if only FEV1 is done.

Use bedside PFTs if that's the only available test.

Time Frame: Within 12 months of procedure.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 750
Long Name: FEV1 Predicted
Short Name: FEVPred
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the % predicted FEV1 obtained for the patient.

Low Value: 1 **High Value:** 200

ParentLongName: Pulmonary Function Tests Performed
ParentShortName: PFT
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the FEV1 % predicted from the most recent pulmonary function test prior to procedure. Do not use values obtained more than 12 months prior to surgery. Choose the highest value reported for % predicted, whether or not a bronchodilator was used.

FEV1 is a marker of the degree of obstruction. It evaluated the maximal amount of air forcefully exhaled in one second. It is then converted to a percentage of normal. For example, the FEV1 may be 80% of predicted based on height, weight, and gender. In normal persons, the FEV1 accounts for the greatest part of the exhaled volume from a spirometric maneuver and reflects mechanical properties of the large and the medium-sized airways.

If there are multiple PFTs in the record, choose the study which best reflects the patient's status just prior to surgery.

To calculate the % predicted, in case the report only shows the % changed, divide the actual by the predicted.

PFT Report –
Predicted Pre bronchodilator - 3.80
Actual Pre-bronchodilator - 2.65

2.65 / 3.80= 69.7 (actual divided by predicted)

Time Frame: Within 12 months of procedure. Use the value closest to surgery. If more than one value is reported on the test closest to surgery, code the highest value, whether or not a bronchodilator was used.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

June 2022: Code the highest value reported for % predicted predicted, whether or not a bronchodilator was used. If your PFT report does not provide you with calculated percentages or only gives you the percent difference between pre/post bronchodilator both values can be calculated, not just pre-bronchodialtor value as in the example above.

Sept 2022: Round to the nearest whole number at entry.

SeqNo: 770
Long Name: DLCO Test Performed
Short Name: DLCO
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a lung diffusion test (DLCO) was performed. DLCO test should be collected for a major lung resection (e.g., wedge resection, segmentectomy, lobectomy, sleeve lobectomy, bilobectomy, or pneumonectomy).

ParentLongName: Pulmonary Function Tests Performed
ParentShortName: PFT
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Not applicable

Intent/Clarification: The diffusing capacity (DLCO) is a test of the integrity of the alveolar-capillary surface area for gas transfer.

Single-breath carbon monoxide diffusing capacity (Dsb) is used interchangeably with DLCO and may be captured here.

DO NOT USE the DLCO/VA (adjusted/corrected), regardless of altitude.

Do not use subjective terms (i.e., ‘normal’) to document a value. An integer must be available to code this field as ‘yes’.

Time Frame: Within 12 months of procedure.

SeqNo: 781
Long Name: DLCO Lowest Predicted
Short Name: DLCOPredLow
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the lowest % predicted DLCO value obtained for the patient.

Low Value: 10 **High Value:** 200

ParentLongName: DLCO Test Performed
ParentShortName: DLCO
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: The diffusing capacity (DLCO) may be reduced, <80% predicted, in disorders such as emphysema, pulmonary fibrosis, obstructive lung disease, pulmonary embolism, pulmonary hypertension and anemia.

DLCO>120% of predicted may be seen in normal lungs, asthma, pulmonary hemorrhage, polycythemia, and left to right intracardiac shunt.

The lowest value for DLCO uncorrected should be captured. A PFT may report DLCO_SB, DLCOcSB, DLCO/VA. The difference in the DCLO SB (simple DCLO) and the DCLOcSB is that the DCLOcSB is corrected for the hgb value. In this scenario, capture the lowest DLCO_SB or DLCO/VA value. Do not use the DLCOcSB since it is a corrected value.

Choose the value that represents the lowest % predicted unadjusted/uncorrected DLCO.

~~DO NOT USE the DLCO/VA (adjusted/corrected), regardless of altitude.~~ **(Jan 2022)**

Oct 2021: Round to the nearest whole integer at entry.

Jan 2022: Capture the lowest DLCO_SB or DLCO/VA. Values corrected for hemoglobin should not be utilized for sequence 781.

Sept 2022: A DLCO that is 'corrected for alveolar volume' is acceptable a DLCO that is corrected for hemoglobin is not acceptable.

SeqNo: 790
Long Name: History of Substance Abuse
Short Name: HistSubAbus
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patients' history of substance abuse. Select all that apply or 'none'.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Cigarette Smoking
3	Substance Dependency/Abuse of Non-Prescription Medications or Illicit Drugs
4	Alcohol Abuse

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

1. **None** – The patient does not have any history of tobacco abuse, substance abuse, or alcohol abuse

2. **Cigarette Smoking (Tobacco Use)**
    a. Indicate current (within 30 days prior to admission) or previous use of any tobacco product. Includes:
        i. Cigarettes
        ii. Pipe
        iii. Cigars
        iv. Smokeless Cans
        v. Vaping
        vi. Medical Marijuana wrapped in tobacco leaves
        vii. Other tobacco products (orbs, strips, sticks, hookah, etc.)

3. **Substance Dependency/Abuse of Non-Prescription Medications or Illicit Drugs**
    a. Capture patients with use of illicit (illegal) drugs. Include abuse of controlled substances (prescription medication/opioid abuse) that have not been prescribed by a provider for the patient. Illicit drug use is associated with numerous health and social problems, and age-related physiological, psychological, and social changes that could impact recovery from surgery.
    b. Marijuana should not be captured as illicit drug use.
    c. Code illicit drug use if the drug screen is positive for drugs, such as heroin, cocaine, or methamphetamine, regardless of if the patient denies use.

4. **Alcohol Abuse**
    a. Alcohol abuse is not necessarily a quantity of alcohol but implies interference with home, work, and life functioning.
    b. Documenting the patient is an alcoholic at the time of admission should be coded as more than 4 drinks (men) and 3 drinks (women) per any day or more than 14 (men) and 7 (women) drinks per week.
    c. Binge drinking on 5 or more days in the past month is also considered alcohol abuse.
    d. Indicate alcohol abuse if indicated by the family, even if denied by the patient.
    e. Reference: https://www.niaaa.nih.gov/alcohol-health/overview-alcohol-consumption/moderate-binge-drinking

Dec 2021: Code 'yes' to sequence 790 for patients that have a history of opioid abuse that are currently in a medically directed suboxone or methadone treatment plan.

Feb 2022: Capture substance dependency and alcohol abuse for patients currently (within 30 days prior to admission) meeting the definitions of dependency and abuse (including the Dec 2021 clarification).

SeqNo: 800
Long Name: Cigarette Smoking History
Short Name: CigSmoking
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's history of smoking cigarettes.

ParentLongName: History of Substance Abuse
ParentShortName: HistSubAbus
ParentValue: contains (2)

ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Cigarette Smoking")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
2	Past smoker (stopped more than 1 month prior to operation)
3	Current smoker

Intent/Clarification: Code past smoker if the patient stopped any type of tobacco use more than one month prior to surgery, current smoker if still using any form of tobacco products.

i. cigarettes
ii. Pipe
iii. Cigars
iv. Smokeless Cans
v. Vaping
vi. Medical Marijuana wrapped in tobacco leaves
vii. Other tobacco products (orbs, strips, sticks, hookah, etc.)

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 810
Long Name: Pack Years Known or can be estimated
Short Name: PackYearKnown
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the number of pack years is known or can be estimated.

ParentLongName: History of Substance Abuse
ParentShortName: HistSubAbus
ParentValue: contains (2)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Cigarette Smoking")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: If no pack year is document, then code 'no.' Pack-years are only documented for cigarette smokers, code no for all other types of tobacco.

SeqNo: 820
Long Name: Pack-Years Of Cigarette Use
Short Name: PackYear
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the number or estimate of pack-years by multiplying the average number of packs of cigarettes smoked per day by the number of years of smoking. For example if the patient smoked 1 ppd for 10 years and 3 ppd for the next 10 years, the average ppd would be 2 ppd x 20 years = 40 pack-years of smoking.

Low Value: 1 **High Value:** 210

ParentLongName: Pack Years Known or can be estimated
ParentShortName: PackYearKnown
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Code the highest number of pack years. If a range is documented, code the highest (e.g., 20-30 years; code 30).

Sept 2021: Pack-Years can be rounded to the nearest whole number (i.e. 12.5 pack-years would be entered as 13).

SeqNo: 830
Long Name: Dementia or neurocognitive dysfunction
Short Name: DemNeroDys
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has had mental status changes, and/or delirium in the context of the current illness or chronic/long-standing mental status changes secondary to chronic mental illness (e.g., schizophrenia; bipolar disorder) or chronic dementing illnesses (e.g., multi-infarct dementia, senile dementia of the Alzheimer's type). This assessment of the patient's mental status is within 48 hours prior to the surgical procedure.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The intent is to capture chronic mental illness including dementia and neurocognitive dysfunction. Capture a person with an overall decline in cognitive ability in this field. Includes traumatic brain injury (TBI).

According to the NIH National Institute on Aging: "Dementia is the loss of cognitive functioning—thinking, remembering, and reasoning—and behavioral abilities to such an extent that it interferes with a person's daily life and activities. These functions include memory, language skills, visual perception, problem solving, self-management, and the ability to focus and pay attention. Some people with dementia cannot control their emotions, and their personalities may change. Dementia ranges in severity from the mildest stage, when it is just beginning to affect a person's functioning, to the most severe stage, when the person must depend completely on others for basic activities of living."

Feb 2022: Code 'yes' to seq 830 for patients with developmental delays that impair cognitive ability.

SeqNo: 840
Long Name: Major Psychiatric Disorder
Short Name: PsychDisorder
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has a major psychiatric disorder as defined by DSM ~~IV~~ V.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient has a major psychiatric disorder as defined by DSM V.

1. A behavioral or psychological syndrome or pattern that occurs in an individual
2. Reflects an underlying psychobiological dysfunction
3. The consequences of which are clinically significant distress (e.g., a painful symptom) or disability (i.e., impairment in one or more important areas of functioning)
4. Must not be merely an expected response to common stressors and losses (ex. the loss of a loved one) or a culturally sanctioned response to a particular event (ex. trance states in religious rituals)
5. Primarily a result of social deviance or conflicts with society

To identify look for a formal psychiatric diagnosis ~~for which the patient requires regular treatment including behavioral therapy, counseling and/or pharmaceutical treatment~~ (**Sept 2021**). Examples include depression requiring anti-depressant medication or regular counseling. Anxiety disorder, schizophrenia, bipolar disorder requiring active pharmaceutical intervention.

Examples include Adult Attention Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD/ADD), Bipolar Disorder, Depression requiring antidepressant medication or regular counseling, Eating Disorders, Generalized Anxiety Disorder, Obsessive-Compulsive Disorder, Panic Disorder, Postpartum Depression, Post-traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD), Schizophrenia, Seasonal Affective Disorder (SAD), Social Anxiety Phobia.

This is not an exhaustive or comprehensive list but an example of some disorders which would be captured here.

A diagnosis is sufficient to code, treatment is not required.

SeqNo: 850
Long Name: Living Status
Short Name: LiveStat
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's living status at the time of surgery. A scale to determine the degree to which the patient lives independently or dependently with others. This is a measure of dependency and social support.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Lives alone
2	Lives with-family or friend
3	Assisted Living
4	Nursing Home

Intent/Clarification:

1. **Lives alone**
   a. Patient lives independently without others in the home and is able to perform ADLs without assistance.
   b. Includes those who are homeless.

2. **Lives with-family or friend**
   a. Patient lives with others in the home and is able to perform ADLs without assistance.
   b. Includes those coming from a correctional institution, assuming they are able to care for oneself.

3. **Assisted Living**
   a. Patient has assistance with activities of daily living in their home or lives in an Assisted Living facility.

4. **Nursing Home**
    a. Patient resides in a Nursing Home facility.

Mar 2022: For patient that are admitted from Long Term Acute Care Hospitals (LTACHs) please code 'nursing home' for living status.

SeqNo: 860
Long Name: Functional Status
Short Name: FuncStat
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's functional status closest to the time of surgery within the 30 days prior to surgery.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Independent
2	Partially Dependent
3	Totally Dependent
4	Unknown

Intent/Clarification:

1. **Independent**
    a. The patient does not require assistance from another person for any activities of daily living. This includes a person who is able to function independently with prosthetics, equipment, or devices.
    b. Activities of daily living (ADLs) include bathing feeding, dressing, toileting, and mobility.

2. **Partially Dependent**
    a. The patient requires some assistance from another person for activities of daily living. This includes a person who utilizes prosthetics, equipment, or devices but still requires some assistance from another person for ADLs.

3. **Totally Dependent**
    a. The patient requires total assistance for all activities of daily living.

4. **Unknown**
    a. If unable to ascertain the functional status prior to surgery, report as unknown.

All patients with psychiatric illnesses should be evaluated for their ability to function with or without assistance with ADLs just as the non-psychiatric patient. For instance, if a patient with schizophrenia is able to care for him/herself without the assistance of nursing care, he/she is considered independent.

Report the patients' best functioning status within 30 days of the procedure.

Time Frame: Within 30 days of procedure.

SeqNo: 870
Long Name: ECOG Score
Short Name: ECOGScore
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate the patient's ECOG score at the time of surgery.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
0	Fully active, able to carry on all pre-disease performance without restriction
1	Restricted in physically strenuous activity but ambulatory and able to carry out work of a light or sedentary nature, e.g., light housework, office work
2	Ambulatory and capable of all self-care but unable to carry out any work activities. Up and about more than 50% of waking hours
3	Capable of only limited self-care, confined to bed or chair more than 50% of waking hours
4	Completely disabled. Cannot carry on any self-care. Totally confined to bed or chair.

Intent/Clarification: Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) Performance Status Score is a scale to measure the patient's functional status and the impact of the patient's disease on the functional status.

~~This field is required to be collected on all **primary lung and esophagus cancer** cases. Failure to provide this field will result in the record being rejected from submission.~~ For cases other than primary lung or esophageal cancer, if an ECOG score is not available in the medical record, then leave blank. An N/A option will be added in the next version.

To capture this field, the ECOG score must be documented in the patient's medical record by a provider. Data managers are not to assume.

Time Frame: Within 1 year. Code the value closest to procedure date.

This field is highly recommended for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will not be excluded from the analysis, but a warning will display. If this data is not available, leave blank and do not assume the answer.

Aug 2021: Lung and esophagus cases will NOT be rejected due to a missing ECOG score.

Sept 2021: The ECOG score can be documented in the patient medical record by any designated healthcare provider. This includes any healthcare provider that has provided direct patient care.

Dec 2021: Provider documented Zubrod or Karnofsky Performance Scale Score may be crosswalked to ECOG and coded for sequence 870. Your site must keep a record of the crosswalk used for entry and it must be used for all cases.

Dec 2021: The ECOG score in the EPIC 'cancer staging tab' can not be used for abstraction of ECOG score unless it is known on what date the score was recorded and by whom it was entered. ECOG scores abstracted must be based on pre-operative performance status.

Category of Disease

SeqNo: 1250

Long Name: Category Of Disease - Primary
Short Name: CategoryPrim
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate the PRIMARY diagnosis (category of disease) for which the procedure was performed.

Intention: Choose the primary diagnosis or reason for the procedure. For the majority of cases, there will be only one condition treated (i.e., lung cancer treated by lobectomy). Rarely, there will be cases where two unrelated conditions are treated at one time (i.e., a thymoma and a lung cancer). In these rare cases, indicate the primary or most important diagnosis.

For cases where a pathology report is available, use the final diagnosis on the pathology report. For cases where pathology reports are not available, use provider documentation. For any uncertainty, verify coding with the provider.

Do not use ICD-10 or CPT codes provided by billing alone to code this field.

Example: Patient presents for an emergent lobectomy related to massive hemoptysis. Final pathology results showed T3N1M0 adenocarcinoma. Although the patient presented for hemoptysis; the primary category of disease is coded as lung cancer.

Example: Patient presents with UGI bleed and is taken to the operating room where a mass was discovered at the EG junction and determined to be the source of the UGI bleed. An esophagogastrectomy was performed. The final pathology results showed primary esophageal cancer. For this case, code the Category of Disease (CategoryPrim – seq 1250) as Esophageal Cancer, esophagogastric junction (cardia).

Example: A patient with a history of symptomatic Myasthenia Gravis with CT evidence of an anterior mediastinal mass presents for thymectomy. The final pathology results showed T1N0M0 Stage I Thymoma. For this case, the Category of Disease is Malignant neoplasm of thymus (thymoma, thymic carcinoma)

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Sept 2022: Solitary fibrous tumors of the esophagus are captured as Esophageal tumor-benign (i.e., leiomyoma) (D13.0) and are not required for entry.

Harvest Codes:

LUNG CANCER	
Code:	Value:
150	Lung cancer, main bronchus, carina (C34.00)
	This is a condition where a centrally located lung cancer becomes locally advanced and involves either the right/left main bronchus or carina. Surgical resection involves removing involved airway and lung and may require removing a portion of the central airway as well.
160	Lung cancer, upper lobe (C34.10)
	This refers to a primary lung cancer, located within either the right or left upper lobes.
170	Lung cancer, middle lobe (C34.2)
	This refers to a primary lung cancer located within the right middle lobe.
180	Lung cancer, lower lobe (C34.30)
	This refers to a primary lung cancer located within either the right or left lower lobe.

190	Lung cancer, location unspecified (C34.90)
	This code should only be used when the exact origin of the primary lung cancer cannot be determined due to large size or when the location was not specifically documented by the surgeon
ESOPHAGUS CANCER	
710	Esophageal cancer, esophagogastric junction (cardia) (C16.0)
	Describes cancers that are located with the junction between the esophagus and stomach and involve a portion of the cardia or upper part of the stomach.
700	Esophageal cancer, upper third (C15.3)
	These carcinomas arise from the esophagus located within the lower neck and upper chest.
690	Esophageal cancer, middle third (C15.4)
	Refers to carcinomas arising in the mid-thoracic esophagus. These are usually squamous cell carcinomas.
680	Esophageal cancer, lower third (C15.5)
	This is the most common location of esophageal cancers in the United States and its incidence is steadily increasing. Lesions here are typically adenocarcinoma- and are often treated by a combination of surgery, chemotherapy, and radiation therapy.
1140	(Stomach Cancer) Malignant neoplasm stomach unspecified (C16.9)
	Cancerous tumor of the stomach, location and type not specified
1460	(Esophageal Cancer) Malignant neoplasm of the esophagus, unspecified (C15.9)
	Cancerous tumor of the esophagus, location and type not specified
Thymoma/Thymectomy/Myasthenia Gravis/Mediastinal Mass	
380	Malignant neoplasm of thymus (thymoma, thymic carcinoma) (C37)
	The thymus gland is located within the anterior mediastinum and serves a role in the development of the immune system. Tumors of the thymus can range from less aggressive thymomas to very malignant thymic carcinomas.
430	Myasthenia gravis (G70.00)
	This is a neuromuscular disease caused by antibodies generated in one's own body. These antibodies lead to muscle weakness, fatigue, and occasionally respiratory failure. This condition is associated with thymoma, and patients may gain significant symptom improvement with resection of a thymoma or even a normal thymus gland.
360	Anterior/Posterior mediastinal tumor; metastatic (C78.1) – not required for entry
	Refers to tumors of the mediastinum which are classified as either seminomas or nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the mediastinum. These tumors often cause symptoms due to their size and resulting compression of heart, lung, or airway.
400	Posterior mediastinal malignant tumor primary – not required for entry (C38.2)
	These are malignant tumors located in the posterior third of the mediastinum between the posterior pericardium and spine. Malignant tumors in this location are rare and predominantly malignant neurogenic tumors.

350	Anterior mediastinal malignant tumor primary (germ cell cancer, seminoma) (C38.1) – not required for entry
	Refers to tumors of the mediastinum which are classified as either seminomas or nonseminomatous germ cell tumors of the mediastinum. These tumors often cause symptoms due to their size and resulting compression of heart, lung, or airway.
1420	Mediastinal Mass/Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of pleura, thymus, mediastinum – not required for entry (D38.2-D38.4)
	Tumor of the pleura, thymus, or mediastinum without a definitive diagnosis.
370	Anterior/Posterior mediastinal tumor; benign (i.e., teratoma) - not required for entry (D15.2)
	A teratoma is often a benign tumor which can be located within the anterior mediastinum. This tumor consists of normal types of cells, but in an abnormal configuration and location. They can produce symptoms from their large size and are treated with surgical resection.
1410	Benign neoplasm thymus - not required for entry (D15.0)
	Benign tumors of the thymic gland are relatively rare. Although most of these lesions are asymptomatic in nature, they may result in respiratory distress.
330	Mediastinal nodes, metastatic - not required for entry (C77.1)
	Refers to a process where cancers within the chest, or from other locations, spread to the lymph nodes within the mediastinum. These lymph nodes can be biopsied via mediastinoscopy.
390	Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma, intrathoracic lymph nodes - not required for entry (C85.92)
	Lymphomas are a type of cancer that arises from cells of the immune system or lymphocytes. Thoracic surgeons are often involved in obtaining tissue via mediastinoscopy to assist medical oncologists in making the diagnosis of lymphoma. The treatment of these conditions center on the use of chemotherapy.
1090	Mediastinal abscess (J85.3) - not required for entry
	An infection manifested by a collection of pus in the mediastinal space.
470	Disease of the mediastinum, not otherwise classified (J98.5) - not required for entry
	Refers to either acute or chronic inflammation of the mediastinum, including mediastinal cysts. Acute mediastinitis is usually due to a bacterial infection from a perforation of the esophagus or due to sternal wound infections after cardiac surgery procedures. Treatment often requires antibiotics and surgical drainage. Chronic mediastinitis represents a fibrosis of the mediastinum and can be a result of radiation therapy or previous infection with histoplasmosis or tuberculosis. Various types of mediastinal cysts include the following: Bronchogenic - Is the most common mediastinal cyst. These are thin-walled cavities lined with respiratory epithelium and can cause symptoms due to their size or become infected. Surgical resection may involve removal of the cyst alone or may require concomitant lung resection.

	Foregut duplication - These are benign cyst originating from and attached to the intrathoracic esophagus. These may be asymptomatic or associated with dysphagia due to compression of the adjacent esophagus. Removal requires simple resection of the cyst. Pericardial - These are unusual cysts arising from the pericardium. Treatment, when necessary, may involve CT-guided needle aspiration and recurrences are treated with simple cyst excision. Thymic - This describes cystic lesions within the thymus gland. They can be associated with thymomas and rarely cause symptoms.
340	Mediastinal nodes, benign - not required for entry (D36.0)
	Describes a condition where mediastinal lymph nodes demonstrate a benign or non-malignant process such as sarcoidosis or anthrocosis. These conditions may result in the enlargement of the involved lymph nodes.
1430	Unspecified disease of thymus- not required for entry gland (E32.9)
	Disease of the thymus gland not otherwise listed.
TRACHEA	
70	Tracheal tumor, malignant (C33)
	Describes conditions where primary cancer develops within the trachea. Primary malignant tracheal tumors are often either squamous cell cancers or adenoid cystic carcinomas. Other malignant tumors of the trachea include sarcomas and mucoepidermoid carcinomas.
80	Tracheal tumor, benign (D14.2)
	These are lesions that originate from the trachea itself and are not considered cancers. Chondromas, leiomyomas, and adenomas are some examples of benign tracheal tumors.
90	Tracheal tumor, metastatic (C78.30)
	A process when cancers of distant sites spread to the trachea and lead to airway obstruction or bleeding. Renal cell carcinomas, breast cancers, and melanomas can metastasize to the airway.
20	Tracheal stenosis, acquired (J39.8)
	Refers to narrowing of the normal tracheal diameter. Afflicted patients typically present with shortness of breath and stridor.
30	Tracheal stenosis, congenital (Q32.1)
	A process presents in newborns in which the normal tracheal, and sometimes bronchial, airway diameter is significantly narrowed. The amount of airway involvement can vary from case to case. Newborns or infants can present with stridor or difficulty in breathing or feeding.
100	Subglottic stenosis-congenital (Q31.1)
	This refers to a condition of narrowing of the subglottic larynx in the absence of an identifiable cause such as prior endotracheal intubation.
110	Subglottic stenosis-acquired (post intubation) (J38.6)
	Patients who have been intubated with either an oral endotracheal tube or a tracheostomy tube can develop narrowing of their subglottic larynx due to airway irritation and scarring. Airway narrowing may lead to stridor and shortness of breath.

60	Tracheostomy related stenosis (J95.03)
	Refers to the process when the trachea is narrowed at the location of a healed tracheostomy stoma.
DIAPHRAGMATIC HERNIA / GERD	
790	Esophageal reflux (GERD) (K21.9)
	Is defined by the presence of abnormal acid and/or bile exposure of the esophagus due to reflux of stomach contents. Symptoms include heartburn, regurgitation, and difficulty swallowing (dysphagia).
1170	Reflux esophagitis (K21.0)
	Reflux esophagitis is an esophageal mucosal inflammation that occurs secondary to retrograde flux of gastric contents into the esophagus. Clinically, this is referred to as gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). Typically, the reflux disease involves the distal 8-10 cm of the esophagus and the gastroesophageal junction.
740	Barrett's esophagus (K22.70)
	Is a condition where the normal lining of esophagus is altered due to the presence of reflux of acid from the stomach. Barrett's esophagitis increases the risk of developing esophageal adenocarcinoma.
1150	Barrett's esophagus with High Grade Dysplasia (K22.711)
	High grade dysplasia (HGD) refers to precancerous changes in the cells of the esophagus. Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) can be complicated by Barrett's esophagus (BE), a change in the normal esophageal cells to intestinal-like cells. BE cells can become abnormal or dysplastic. HGD significantly increases a person's risk for esophageal adenocarcinoma. When someone is diagnosed with HGD, an intervention is advised including endoscopic resection, ablation or in some cases, esophagectomy is recommended for treatment.
1120	Diaphragmatic Hernia with obstruction (K44.0)
	A diaphragmatic hernia is a defect or hole in the diaphragm that allows the abdominal contents to move into the chest cavity, in this case leading to gastrointestinal obstruction without development of gangrene.
1110	Diaphragmatic Hernia with gangrene (K44.1)
	A diaphragmatic hernia is a defect or hole in the diaphragm that allows the abdominal contents to move into the chest cavity, in this case leading to ischemia of tissue and development of gangrene.
1100	Diaphragmatic Hernia without obstruction or gangrene (K44.9)
	A diaphragmatic hernia is a defect or hole in the diaphragm that allows the abdominal contents to move into the chest cavity, in this case without gastrointestinal obstruction or development of gangrene.
CARDIOVASCULAR	
1500	Cardiac tamponade (I31.4)
	Collection of blood or fluid in the pericardial space which compresses the chamber walls of the heart preventing normal filling. This impairs cardiac output and requires immediate intervention.
990	Pericardial effusion, malignant (I31.3)
	This occurs when malignant cancers spread to the lining of the pericardium and result in the buildup of fluid within the pericardial sac.
980	Pericarditis with effusion (I30.9)
	Inflammation of the pericardium may lead to accumulation of fluid within the pericardial sac.

	This fluid may cause cardiac dysfunction and require a percutaneous drainage procedure or creation of a pericardial window.
1510	Pericarditis, constrictive (I31.1)
	Constrictive pericarditis is long-term (chronic) inflammation of the sac-like covering of the heart (the pericardium) with thickening, scarring, and muscle tightening (contracture) leading to disruption of cardiac function.
1000	SVC Syndrome (I87.1)
	The superior vena cava (SVC) can be compressed by tumors of the mediastinum, lung cancers, or mediastinal lymphadenopathy. Obstruction of the venous drainage of the arms, upper chest, and head often leads to severe swelling and engorged superficial veins. Therapy is aimed at restoring blood flow through this obstruction.
1820	Pericardial disease (I31)
	Pericarditis is an inflammation of the pericardium (the fibrous sac surrounding the heart). A characteristic chest pain is often present. Other symptoms of pericarditis may include dry cough, fever, fatigue, and anxiety.
1520	Unspecified disease of the pericardium (I31.9)
	Pericardial condition or disease not otherwise listed.
CHEST WALL	
560	Pectus carinatum (Q67.7)
	Another congenital chest wall abnormality in which abnormal rib and cartilage growth leads to protrusion abnormalities of the anterior chest. No certain cardiopulmonary abnormalities are known to be caused by this deformity. Heart valve abnormalities have been found to be associated with this condition.
550	Pectus excavatum (Q67.6)
	Represents the most common congenital abnormality of the chest wall. Atypical rib and cartilage growth leads to the caved-in or concave appearance of the anterior chest. Some degree of cardiopulmonary impairment may be present in severe cases.
620	Rib tumor, benign (e.g., fibrous dysplasia) (D16.7)
	Benign tumors of the sternum are quite unusual. Osteochondromas are the most common type of benign sternal tumor.
600	Rib tumor, malignant (e.g., osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma) (C41.3)
	A variety of primary malignant tumors of the sternum/ribs have been described. A majority of these are of the soft tissue sarcoma origin and many are thought to be related to previous external bean radiation therapy. Treatment often consists of radical resection of the sternum/ribs with complex reconstruction.
610	Rib tumor, metastatic (C79.51)
	This refers to the development of cancers within the ribs/sternum that are tumors that have originated from other locations in the body. Surgical resection for metastatic disease to the rib/sternum is rare but can be considered in well-selected instances.
630	Thoracic outlet syndrome (G54.0)
	This refers to a constellation of physical signs and symptoms related to compression of the brachial plexus and subclavian artery and vein. This can be caused by abnormalities of the first rib, clavicle, and musculature surrounding the brachial plexus and subclavian vessels as they travel out from the chest to supply the arm. Surgical intervention may be necessary to relieve the anatomic compression and improve symptoms.
1830	Chest wall abscess (L03.31)
	Cellulitis is a bacterial infection involving the inner layer of the skin. It specifically affects the dermis and subcutaneous fat. Signs and symptoms include an area of redness which increases in size over a couple of days. The borders of the areas of redness are generally not sharpy and

	the skin may be swollen. While the redness often turns white when pressure is applied this in not always the case. The area of infection is usually painful. Lymphatic vessels may occasionally be involved, and the person may have a fever and feel tired.
DIAPHRAGM	
670	Diaphragm tumor, benign (D21.3)
	These are extremely rare tumors but can include the same types of benign tumors seen elsewhere in the body. One type of benign diaphragmatic tumor is a lipoma.
1590	Diaphragm tumor, malignant (C49.3)
	Primary malignant tumors of the diaphragm are quite rare.
640	Diaphragmatic paralysis (J98.6)
	Each hemidiaphragm is innervated by its respective phrenic nerve. Diaphragmatic paralysis can occur when there is injury to a phrenic nerve during a surgical procedure or secondary to a viral illness. Patients that suffer from high spinal cord injuries may be ventilator dependent as the innervation of both phrenic nerves becomes compromised by their spinal injury.
ESOPHAGUS - OTHER	
750	Achalasia of esophagus (K22.0)
	Describes a motility disorder of the esophagus that results in progressive difficulty in swallowing. The exact cause of achalasia is not known in most cases. Surgery aimed at dividing the inner circular muscular layer of the esophagus is usually very effective in addressing this problem.
820	Acquired absence of esophagus (post esophagectomy) (Z90.89)
	There are instances in which a patient will undergo an emergent esophagectomy without immediate reconstruction. Patients who are extremely ill due to esophageal perforation with prolonged thoracic contamination may need to return to the operating room at a later date to have continuity of their gastrointestinal tract restored. This diagnostic code describes such a patient.
1190	Dyskinesia/spasm of esophagus (K22.4)
	This is a hypermotility disorder of the esophagus that is characterized by spastic non-peristaltic esophageal. Common symptoms include chest pain and difficulty swallowing (dysphagia). It may include disorders affecting the motor function of the upper esophageal sphincter, lower esophageal sphincter, the esophageal body, or a combination of these parts. Other disorders include hypermotility (spastic disorders) and markedly increased amplitude in contraction (nutcracker esophagus).
780	Epiphrenic diverticulum/Zenker's Diverticulum (K22.5)
	Zenker's Diverticulum. Describes an out-pouching of the esophagus within the neck that occurs as a result of an abnormally functioning upper esophageal sphincter. This out pouching can entrap ingested food and lead to difficulty swallowing and aspiration. Treatment is directed at correction of the overactive muscle.
760	Esophageal perforation (K22.3)
	Refers to a full thickness violation in the wall of the esophagus. This disruption leads to contamination of the mediastinum and often pleural space and can be fatal if not addressed properly. Perforation may be due to an esophageal, endoscopic procedure or severe vomiting.
730	Esophageal stricture (K22.2)
	Refers to a process in which the lumen of the esophagus is narrowed by a non-malignant condition. This may result from a caustic substance that was ingested or chronic inflammation due to GERD. Endoscopic dilation may improve symptoms of obstruction, but surgery is sometimes necessary.

720	Esophageal tumor-benign (i.e., leiomyoma) (D13.0)
	This includes a variety of tumors that can exist within the esophagus, but no not spread to adjacent lymph nodes or other parts of the body. Patients can present with difficulty in swallowing. Surgical resection of the tumor alone often results in significant symptomatic improvement.
1160	Esophagitis (K20.9)
	Esophagitis is a term used to describe inflammation, irritation or swelling of the esophagus. There are several types of esophagitis depending on the cause. Esophagitis can be caused by infection, irritation of the esophagus, or inflammation of the lining of the esophagus.
1480	Other disease of the esophagus (K22.8)
	Other disease or condition of the esophagus not listed.
1210	Foreign body esophagus (T18.108a)
	An esophageal foreign body is any object that does not belong in the esophagus.
810	Gastric outlet obstruction, pyloric stenosis, acquired (K31.1)
	This condition describes an abnormality within the outlet of the stomach to the small bowel. The cause of this condition is unknown. Obstruction of the stomach can result in excessive emesis and malnutrition. Pyloric obstruction can be seen after esophageal surgery due to interruption of neural input to the stomach and pylorus. Endoscopic dilatation of the pylorus is often effective in dealing with this problem.
1200	Mallory Weiss tear (K22.6)
	Mallory-Weiss syndrome is characterized by upper gastrointestinal bleeding secondary to longitudinal mucosal lacerations (known as Mallory-Weiss tears) at the gastroesophageal junction or gastric cardia. This may result from persistent retching and vomiting or after any event that provokes a sudden rise in intragastric pressure.
800	Tracheoesophageal fistula (J95.04)
	Refers to an abnormal communication between the esophagus and airway. This can be a congenital lesion that is diagnosed shortly after birth. In adults, this abnormality is frequently due to esophageal cancer that locally invades the trachea. Lung contamination from the esophageal contents results in infectious complications.
1230	Ulcer esophagus with bleeding (K22.11)
	An esophageal ulcer is a defect in the lining of the esophagus. Esophageal ulcers can be caused by: GERD (gastroesophageal reflux disease), infection of the esophagus, irritants that damage the esophagus, excessive vomiting, chemotherapy, or radiation. Bleeding may be acute or chronic.
1220	Ulcer esophagus without bleeding (K22.10)
	An esophageal ulcer is an open sore in the lining of the esophagus. Esophageal ulcers can be caused by: GERD (gastroesophageal reflux disease), infection of the esophagus, irritants that damage the esophagus, excessive vomiting, chemotherapy, or radiation.
LUNG - OTHER	
1060	Acute respiratory failure (ARDS) (J96.00)
	Acute onset of pulmonary dysfunction resulting in inadequate ventilation and gas exchange. Causes may include airway obstruction, damaged lung tissue, decreased respiratory drive or failure of the muscles that control breathing.
1310	Aspergillosis (B44.9)
	This is a fungal infection caused by aspergillus, a common mold. It can be seen in persons with compromised immune function.

220	Bronchiectasis (J47.9)
	Refers to a localized, irreversible dilation of the bronchial tree. Patients can present to their physicians with recurrent respiratory infections and significant airway bleeding as a result
1340	Cystic fibrosis (E84.0)
	CF is a life-threatening genetic disease leading to production of thick, tenacious mucous resulting in frequent pulmonary congestion and infections. It also impacts digestive enzymes and function.
250	COPD/Emphysema (J44.9/J43.8)
	A form of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) characterized by loss of elasticity of the lung tissue. This results in air-trapping and over distended lung tissue leading to shortness of breath and impaired gas exchange.
260	Emphysematous bleb (J43.9)
	This refers to a collection of air within the lung tissue due to rupture of the alveolar space. These can be either single or multiple and can enlarge to the point of significantly compressing normal lung tissue resulting in shortness of breath.
200	Lung abscess (J85.2)
	Represents an infectious condition of the lung when a collection of infected material develops within the substance of the lung.
270	Interstitial lung disease/fibrosis (J84.1)
	Refers to a number of conditions that lead to the progressive scarring of lung tissue. This scarring results in significant respiratory dysfunction and in its most severe form can lead to respiratory failure. In general, the scarring is irreversible
210	Pneumothorax (J93.1)
	This is a process that occurs when the lining of the lung parenchyma is disrupted and air leaks into the pleural space (the space between the lung and rib cage). This leads to varying degrees of lung collapse and subsequent symptomatology.
310	Solitary pulmonary nodule (not a tumor, e.g., granuloma, subpleural lymph node, pulmonary infarct) (R91.1)
	A solitary pulmonary nodule is defined as a discrete, well-marginated, rounded opacity less than or equal to 3 cm in diameter that is completely surrounded by lung parenchyma, does not touch the hilum or mediastinum, and is not associated with adenopathy, atelectasis, or pleural effusion. Lesions larger than 3 cm are considered masses and have a higher risk of malignancy.
1850	Atelectasis (J98.11)
	Atelectasis is the collapse or closure of a lung resulting in reduced or absent gas exchange. It may affect part or all of a lung. It is usually not bilateral. It is a condition where the alveoli are deflated down to little or no volume, as distinct from pulmonary consolidation, in which they are filled with liquid.
1860	Bronchopleural fistula (J98.09)
	Bronchopleural fistula (BPF) is a communication in the form of a sinus tract between the pleural space and the bronchial tree. BPF carries a high morbidity and mortality and is associated with prolonged hospital stay and thus high resource consumption. Surgical closure may be attempted, although cavernostomy/Eloesser flap may be required.
1880	Chronic respiratory failure (J96.1)
	Hypoxia (also known as hypoxiation) is a condition in which the body or a region of the body is deprived of adequate oxygen supply. Hypoxia may be classified as either generalized, affecting the whole body, or local, affecting a region of the body. Although hypoxia is often a pathological condition, variations in arterial oxygen concentrations can be part of the normal physiology, for example, during hypoventilation training or strenuous physical exercise.
140	Lung tumor, benign (e.g., hamartoma) (D14.30)

	These are masses within lung tissue that are not malignant. They can grow, but rarely cause symptoms. Benign lung tumors include hamartomas, chondromas, and fibromas.
280	Pneumonia (J18.9)
	A condition in which a portion of the lung is involved with an active infection. These can be due to bacterial, viral, or fungal organisms. Treatment is aimed at identifying the causative etiology and initiating appropriate antimicrobial therapy.
1380	Post inflammatory pulmonary fibrosis (J84.89)
	Post-inflammatory pulmonary fibrosis is a condition in which the tissues in the lungs thicken or become scarred. The lung tissues also become rigid, which makes breathing difficult. As post-inflammatory pulmonary fibrosis advances, lung tissue becomes more damaged, and shortness of breath worsens. Post-inflammatory pulmonary fibrosis typically occurs after an infection that causes serious damage to the lung tissues. There is no cure for post-inflammatory pulmonary fibrosis, but medications like corticosteroid drugs may be helpful in managing inflammation and swelling. Damage to the lungs caused by post-inflammatory pulmonary fibrosis is permanent, and those with significant damage may need a lung transplant.
1390	Primary pulmonary hypertension (I27.0)
	Primary pulmonary hypertension (PPH) is a rare disease characterized by elevated pulmonary artery pressure with no apparent cause. PPH is also termed pre-capillary pulmonary hypertension or, as is currently preferred, idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (IPAH). Untreated IPAH leads to right-sided heart failure and death.
290	Postprocedural Respiratory Failure (J95.82)
	This refers to a diffuse inflammatory process that typically involves all lung tissue. This condition can lead to severe impairment of gas exchange within the lung.
1070	Pulmonary sequestration (Q33.2)
	Pulmonary sequestration (also called accessory lung**)** refers to aberrant formation of segmental lung tissue that has no connection with the bronchial tree or pulmonary arteries. It is a bronchopulmonary foregut malformation (BPFM).
1400	Transplanted lung complication(s) (T86.8XX)
	Some complications are related to the operation itself, others are a result of immunosuppressive medication, which is needed to prevent rejection. Complications may include bleeding, rejection, bronchiolitis obliterans syndrome, post-transplantation lymphoproliferative disorder, infection, or side effects of long-term use of immunosuppressants.
1080	Gangrene and necrosis of lung (J85.0)
	Death of lung tissue due to loss of blood supply. Primary causes include pneumonia, pulmonary embolism, neoplasm (tumor). Secondary causes include trauma, surgery disrupting blood supply, lobar torsion, septic emboli, systemic infection, and lung toxicity of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation effect, and foreign body aspiration. Treatment and prognosis depend on the etiology and extent of lung damage.
300	Hemothorax (J94.2)
	The presence of blood within the pleural space. This may be due to a traumatic event with damage to the chest wall or lung. Treatment may require drainage with a chest tube or surgical intervention to address the bleeding source.
130	Lung tumor, metastatic (C78.00)
	This condition includes all cancers of the body that spread to the lungs, including other primary lung cancer. **Aug 2021**: Metastatic lung cancer from a lung primary should be captured here, however new primary lung cancer or synchronous primary lung cancers should be captured with the appropriate lung cancer category of disease and not with C78.00.

1720	Lung nodule/Mass/Other disorders of lung (J98.4)
	In radiology, a solitary pulmonary nodule (SPN) or coin lesion is a mass in the lung smaller than 3 centimeters in diameter. It can be an incidental finding found in up to 0.2% of chest v-rays and around 1% of CT Scans.
PLEURA	
230	Empyema with fistula (J86.0)
	This describes an infectious process within the pleural space **with evidence** of a communication between the bronchial tree within the lung and the pleural space. Treatment involves appropriate antibiotics with drainage of the pleural infection and correction of the bronchopleural fistula.
240	Empyema without fistula (J86.9)
	This describes an infectious process within the pleural space **without evidence** of a communication between the bronchial tree within the lung and the pleural space. Pleural infection is usually due to pneumonia within the lung tissue. Treatment involves appropriate antibiotics with drainage of the pleural infection.
500	Pleural effusion, malignant (J91.0)
	Cancers from the chest or from elsewhere can spread to the pleural lining of the chest wall. This often, in turn, results in the production of excessive fluid within the pleural space. Patients may present complaining of chest pain and difficulty breathing. Treatment may involve sclerosis of the pleural space.
480	Pleural effusion sterile (J90)
	This is a condition where fluid accumulates in the space between the lung and chest wall. This type of fluid is not due to cancer in the pleura nor is it infected.
540	Pleural thickening (J94.9)
	This describes a nonspecific finding on a chest x-ray or CT scan. Pleural thickening may be due to pleural plaques or calcified lesions which are frequently seen in patients with asbestos exposure.
530	Pleural tumor, benign (D19.0)
	Rarely, a benign tumor of the pleura can develop. These are typically classified as benign fibrous tumors of the pleura and have no known association with asbestos exposure. They are usually discovered as incidental lesions on a chest x-ray or CT scan. Treatment involves simple surgical excision.
520	Pleural tumor, metastatic/Secondary malignant neoplasm of pleura (C78.2)
	Cancers of the lung, breast, ovary, and kidney can spread to the pleura lining the chest wall and present as a pleural nodule or tumor.
1450	Malignant neoplasm of pleura; other than mesothelioma (C38.4)
	Malignant neoplasm (cancerous tumor) of contiguous or overlapping sites of pleura whose point of origin cannot be determined
510	Mesothelioma (C45)
	Mesothelioma (or, more precisely, malignant mesothelioma) is a rear form of cancer that develops from cells of the mesothelium, the protective lining that covers many of the internal organs of the body. Mesothelioma is most commonly caused by exposure to asbestos. The most common anatomical site for mesothelioma is the pleura (the outer lining of the lung and internal chest wall), but it can also arise in the peritoneum (the lining of the abdominal cavity), the pericardium (the sac that surrounds the heart), or the tunica vaginalis (a sac that surrounds the testis).
1690	Pleural effusion, TB; (Tuberculous pleurisy) (A15.6)

	Extrapulmonary tuberculosis, tuberculous pleural effusion is synonymous with the term tuberculous pleurisy.
1970	Fibrothorax (J94.1)
	Fibrothorx is diffuse fibrosis of the pleural space surrounding the lung. It can have several causes including hemothorax, pleural effusion, and tuberculosis. It may also be induced by exposure to certain substances, as with asbestos-induced diffuse pleural fibrosis. Idiopathic fibrothorax may also occur.
TRACHEA & LARYNX	
1300	Dysphagia, unspecified (R13.10)
	Dysphagia is difficulty swallowing. It may be caused by esophageal disorders, central nervous system pathology or neuromuscular disorders.
10	Tracheomalacia-congenital (Q32.0)
	Refers to a condition in newborns whose tracheal cartilage lacks its usual rigid structure. This leads to airway obstruction during expiration and infants will present with difficulty breathing and inability to clear secretions.
50	Tracheostomy-hemorrhage (J95.01)
	Describes excessive bleeding as a result of a tracheostomy tube. This may be due to granulation tissue within the airway or may represent the presence of a communication between the trachea and innominate artery or tracheoinnominate fistula.
120	Vocal cord paralysis unspecified (J38.00)
	Vocal cord paresis (or paralysis) is weakness of one or both of the vocal folds. Symptoms of paresis include hoarseness; vocal fatigue' mild to severe reduction in vocal volume; pain in the throat when speaking; shortness of breath' aspiration (foods of liquids going down the trachea) with frequent resultant coughing, and in extreme cases may cause death.
1040	Vocal cord paralysis, unilateral (J38.01)
	One of the two vocal cords is immobile or has extremely limited movement. This often impacts speech and swallowing.
1050	Vocal cord paralysis, bilateral (J38.02)
	Both vocal cords are immobile, often stuck partially open. This impacts speech and can lead to difficulty swallowing and aspiration.
TRAUMA	
880	Flail chest (S22.5)
	Describes a condition when a segment of ribs becomes separated from the rest of the chest wall as a result of multiple rib fractures. Patients often experience respiratory compromise as a result of impaired breathing mechanics.
860	Rib fracture (S22.39xa)
	Injury to the chest wall may result in rib fractures. Alone, these injuries are usually self-limited. However, rib fractures can cause a pneumothorax or hemothorax.
1240	Rib fractures, multiple (S22.49)
	Fractures involving more than one rib, typically caused by trauma
870	Sternal fracture (S22.20)
	These can be caused by blunt trauma to the chest and may herald more serious injuries. If significantly displaced, surgical fixation may be necessary.
890	Tracheal injury (S12.8)
	This life-threatening injury may be due to blunt or penetrating trauma to the neck or chest. Airway obstruction can result as a consequence. Surgical intervention is often required to address the airway injury.
900	Traumatic pneumothorax (S27.0)

	Collapse of a lung may occur as a result of either blunt or penetrating trauma to the chest. Chest tube placement is frequently needed to drain the pleural space.
MISCELLANEOUS	
1030	Abnormal radiologic finding (R91)
	This is a generalized explanation to describe atypical imaging results reported by a radiologist. Abnormal radiologic findings may initiate diagnostic procedures to determine the exact nature of the lesion identified.
1290	Chylothorax (I89.8)
	Chylothorax refers to the presence of lymphatic fluid in the pleural space secondary to leakage from the thoracic duct or one of its main tributaries.
1540	Disruption of internal operation, surgical wound (T81.32)
	Disruption or dehiscence of closure of: fascia, superficial or muscular, muscle or muscle flap, ribs or rib cage, or sternum or sternotomy. Do not assign this code when the surgeon purposely leaves the wound open.
1550	Hemorrhage complicating a procedure (multiple codes)
	Bleeding related to the surgical procedure. Do not assign hemorrhage as a complication of a procedure when the blood loss is from the disease itself, such as bleeding esophageal varices or angiodysplasia.
1560	Hematoma complicating a procedure (multiple codes)
	A hematoma is a localized collection of blood outside the blood vessels, usually in liquid form within the tissue in this case resulting from a surgical procedure.
1570	Hemoptysis unspecified (R04.2)
	Hemoptysis is the coughing up of blood or bloody sputum from the lungs or airway. It may be either self-limiting or recurrent. Hemoptysis can be caused by a range of disorders: infections (pneumonia; tuberculosis; aspergillosis; and parasitic diseases), tumors that erode blood vessel walls, cocaine abuse, trauma, vascular disorders, bronchitis, foreign bodies in airway, coagulopathies, or as a result of invasive procedures.
1250	Hyperhidrosis, focal axilla (L74.510)
	Hyperhidrosis is a condition characterized by excessive sweat production. It may involve the hands, axillae, or feet. Disruption of the sympathetic chain via thoracoscopic techniques is a treatment option.
1260	Hyperhidrosis, focal, face (L74.511)
	Hyperhidrosis is a condition characterized by excessive sweat production. It may involve the hands, axillae, or feet. Disruption of the sympathetic chain via thoracoscopic techniques is a treatment option.
1270	Hyperhidrosis, focal, palms (L74.512)
	Hyperhidrosis is a condition characterized by excessive sweat production. It may involve the hands, axillae, or feet. Disruption of the sympathetic chain via thoracoscopic techniques is a treatment option.
1020	Lymphadenopathy (R59.9)
	This refers to enlargement of a lymph node or group of lymph nodes and may be due to benign processes or metastatic cancer.
1600	Malignant poorly differentiated neuroendocrine carcinoma, any site (C74.1)
	Neuroendocrine tumors are a heterogeneous group of solid tumors that originate from

	neuroendocrine cells found throughout the body.
1610	Other complication of procedure, not elsewhere specified (i.e., Non-healing surgical wound) (T81.89)
	A non-healing or chronic wound is defined as a wound that does not improve after four weeks or does not heal in eight weeks.
1620	Other post- op infection (T81.4XXA)
	Infection acquired following surgery not otherwise listed
1630	Persistent post-op fistula not otherwise classified (T81.83)
	A fistula is an abnormal connection between two epithelialized surfaces. Fistulas are usually caused by injury or surgery, but they can also result from an infection or inflammation.
1640	Post-operative air leak (J95.812)
	A post-operative air leak may follow lung surgery and involves air escaping into the pleural space. This usually resolves with chest tube therapy. A prolonged air leak is an air leak that lasts beyond postoperative day 5.
1650	Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites (C79.89)
	A cancerous tumor in a site or organ separate from the primary tumor, does not include lymph node metastasis. Include diaphragm tumor, metastatic.
1660	Shortness of breath (R06.02)
	Shortness of breath (dyspnea) is a subjective experience of breathing discomfort that consists of qualitatively distinct sensations that vary in intensity. Distinct sensations include effort/work, chest tightness, and air hunger (the feeling of not enough oxygen). Dyspnea is a normal symptom of heavy exertion but becomes pathological if it occurs in unexpected situations. It may result from asthma, pneumonia, cardiac ischemia, interstitial lung disease, congestive heart failure, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, diaphragm dysfunction, deconditioning or psychogenic causes such as panic disorder and anxiety.
1280	Other unlisted category of disease
	Diagnosis not in any of the listed categories.

SeqNo: 1260
Long Name: Category Of Disease - Primary - Other Specify
Short Name: CategoryPrimOth
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the PRIMARY diagnosis (category of disease) not listed for which the procedure was performed.
Choose from the list, when possible if the category of disease is not listed, enter free text.

ParentLongName: Category Of Disease - Primary
ParentShortName: CategoryPrim
ParentValue: 1280
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Other unlisted category of disease"

Intent/Clarification: Capture unlisted primary diagnosis here after carefully reviewing choices above.

SeqNo: 1270
Long Name: Category Of Disease - Primary - Other ICD
Short Name: CategoryPrimOthICD
Format: Text

Definition: Enter ~~ICD-9~~(April 9, 2021) or ICD-10 code, if known, of other primary diagnosis (category of disease) not listed.

ParentLongName: Category Of Disease - Primary
ParentShortName: CategoryPrim
ParentValue: 1280
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Other unlisted category of disease"

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the ICD-10 code of the other primary diagnosis not listed.

Operative

SeqNo: 1310
Long Name: Date Of Surgery
Short Name: SurgDt
Format: Date in mm/dd/yyyy format

Definition: Indicate the date of surgery, which equals the date the patient enters the operating room.
Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1320
Long Name: OR Entry Time
Short Name: OREntryT
Format: Time in 24-hour hh:mm format

Definition: Indicate to the nearest minute (using 24 hour clock) the time the patient enters the operating room.

Intent/Clarification: This should be collected from the same place every time (i.e., always from anesthesia report). Even if the thoracic surgeon was present only part of the case, code the entire OR time.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1330
Long Name: OR Exit Time

Short Name: ORExitT
Format: Time in 24-hour hh:mm format

Definition: Indicate to the nearest minute (using 24 hour clock) the time the patient exits the operating room.

Intent/Clarification: This should be collected from the same place every time (i.e., always from anesthesia report). Even if the thoracic surgeon was present only part of the case, code the entire OR time.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1340
Long Name: Anesthesia Start Time
Short Name: AnesthStartT
Format: Time in 24-hour hh:mm format

Definition: Indicate the time of anesthesia induction.

Intent/Clarification: This should be collected from the same place every time (i.e., always from anesthesia report). This is the start of anesthetic management, placing lines, induction of anesthesia. This time should be recorded on the anesthesia record.

SeqNo: 1350
Long Name: Anesthesia End Time
Short Name: AnesthEndT
Format: Time in 24-hour hh:mm format

Definition: Indicate the anesthesia end time documented in the medical record. The definition of anesthesia end time is when the anesthesiologist is no longer in personal attendance, that is, when the patient is safely placed under post-anesthesia supervision.

Intent/Clarification: This should be collected from the same place every time (i.e., always from anesthesia report). The time may be in the Recovery Room or ICU; when it is documented that anesthesia care has ended.

SeqNo: 1360
Long Name: Procedure Start Time
Short Name: ProcStartT
Format: Time in 24-hour hh:mm format

Definition: Indicate the time the procedure started.

Intent/Clarification: This should be collected from the same place every time. The Anesthesia record is the preferred source document for this field.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1370
Long Name: Procedure End Time
Short Name: ProcEndT
Format: Time in 24-hour hh:mm format

Definition: Indicate the time the procedure ended.

Intent/Clarification: This should be collected from the same place every time. The Anesthesia record is the preferred source document for this field.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1380
Long Name: Multi-Day Operation
Short Name: MultiDay
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the operation continued through midnight from one day to the next.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the procedure start time (ProcStartT – seq 1360) and procedure end time (ProcEndT – seq 1370) continue through midnight.

Mar 2022: Indicate if the procedure start time (ProcStartT - seq 1360) and procedure end time (ProcEndT - seq 1370) continue through midnight -OR- the OR Entry Time (OREntryT - seq 1320) and OR Exit Time (ORExitT - seq 1330) continue through midnight -OR- the Anesthesia Start Time (AnesthStartT - seq 1340) and Anesthesia End Time (AnesthEndT - seq 1350) continues through midnight.

SeqNo: 1390
Long Name: Status Of Operation
Short Name: Status
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the status that best describes the clinical status of the patient at the time of the primary surgical procedure.

1. **Emergent:** The surgical procedure must be performed within 24 hours of presentation.

2. **Urgent:** All of the following conditions are met:
   a. Not elective status
   b. Not emergent status.
   c. Procedure required during same hospitalization in order to minimize chance of further clinical deterioration.

3. **Elective:** The patient has been stable in the days or weeks prior to the operation.

4. **Palliative:** procedure intended to provide comfort or relief.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Emergent
2	Urgent

3 Elective
4 Palliative

Intent/Clarification:

- **Emergent status** is coded for cases that require immediate intervention to prevent life threatening deterioration or death such as (but not limited to) esophageal perforation, severe hemorrhage, or massive hemoptysis.
- **Urgent status** is coded for cases in which the operation must be performed before the patient can be discharged. Examples of urgent cases would include bronchopleural fistula, pneumothorax, or decortication for empyema.
- **Elective status** is coded for cases that are performed during the same hospitalization for convenience would not be considered urgent. A medical patient with an incidental CXR finding who undergoes a diagnostic bronchoscopy or mediastinoscopy prior to discharge would have the procedure status coded as elective.
- **Palliative status** is coded for treatment intended to provide comfort or relief during end-of-life care. Treatment of malignant pleural effusions is often palliative and may include pleurodesis or placement of a chronic indwelling pleural drain (e.g., Pleurx catheter).

SeqNo: 1400
Long Name: Robotic Technology Assisted
Short Name: Robotic
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the thoracic surgery was assisted by robotic technology.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: This field is to capture the use of robotics at any time during the procedure, including cases where the approach was converted (i.e., converted to open (UnanticConv – seq 1430)).

In addition to coding this field (Robotic – seq 1400), please also code the use of robotics within the procedures performed section (Proc – seq 1470) by selecting Robotic-Assisted Surgery (capture as an additional code) (S2900).

May 2022: Code ‘no’ to 1400 for Robotic Navigational Bronchoscopy

May 2022: If the procedure was started as robotic code ‘yes’ to 1400, this includes cases where the robot was unable to be docked for anatomic or technical considerations.

SeqNo: 1410
Long Name: Unanticipated Surgical Approach Conversion
Short Name: UnanticConv
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether or not there was an unanticipated conversion of the surgical approach.

Some surgeons put a scope in / VATS to have a look and make sure there isn't wide spread disease. If disease is not widespread, their plan is to operate via thoracotomy. These are not conversions and should be listed as thoracotomy. If the plan was to try the resection via VATS , and they convert to thoracotomy for any reason, it should be

listed as a conversion. Discuss with the surgeon to determine if the intent was to complete by VATs. If the answer is "yes" but could not, then it is a conversion. Of note, all surgeons counsel patients there is a chance of conversion for every case. Because they counsel the patient and "planned for it" by putting it on a consent does not preclude this from counting the case as a conversion.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes, VATS to open
2	Yes, Robotic to VATS
3	Yes, Robotic to open
4	No

Intent/Clarification: Conversion in a procedure does not mean something always went wrong or was not anticipated preoperatively; many times it is done for better visibility, need to palpate structures, or inability to reach a vital area, etc. This should not be viewed as a punitive data element.

Example: Patient to operating room for VATS Lobectomy. Unable to complete lobectomy as VATS. Converted to Thoracotomy. Code as 'Yes, VATS to open' and capture this as a thoracotomy in the procedure section (Proc – seq 1470).

Example: For cases where the initial approach is a VATS and then converted to mini-thoracotomy, only consider this a conversion if retractors are used.

Example: Lobe is removed via VATS then conversion must occur. Converted to Thoracotomy. Code as 'Yes, VATS to open' and capture the lobectomy as a thoracotomy in the procedure section (Proc – seq 1470).

In instances where the specimen/utility bag is too large to pass through the incision, only code as a conversion if retractors are used to facilitate the removal of the specimen/utility bag.

For cases where the initial procedure is a RATS (Robotic Assisted Thoracoscopic Surgery) converted to open; code this as "Yes, Robotic to Open."

Jan 2022: Laparascopic to open cases should be coded using VATS to open.

May 2022: Capture the conversion from robotic to either VATS or open in instances when the case was converted prior to the robot docking if the intent was to perform a robotic procedure

---

SeqNo: 1420
Long Name: Unanticipated Surgical Approach Conversion Type
Short Name: UnanticConvTy
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the type of surgical approach conversion.

ParentLongName: Unanticipated Surgical Approach Conversion
ParentShortName: UnanticConv
ParentValue: 1|2|3
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes, VATS to open", "Yes, Robotic to VATS" or "Yes, Robotic to open"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Elective
2	Emergent

Intent/Clarification: Bleeding or injury to an adjacent structure which effects patient stability are a couple of examples of when conversion would be emergent.

Please check with your surgeon when coding this field if there is a question as to whether a conversion was performed electively or emergently.

SeqNo: 1430
Long Name: Unanticipated Surgical Approach Conversion Reason
Short Name: UnanticConvRsn
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the reason for the surgical approach conversion.

ParentLongName: Unanticipated Surgical Approach Conversion
ParentShortName: UnanticConv
ParentValue: 1|2|3
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes, VATS to open", "Yes, Robotic to VATS" or "Yes, Robotic to open"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Vascular
2	Anatomy
3	Lymph nodes
5	Other

Intent/Clarification:
- Vascular: pulmonary artery or vein injury, intercostal or other vascular injury
- Anatomy: adhesions, visualization issues, tumor size or location, inability to tolerate single lung ventilation
- Lymph nodes: bulky, sticky, or calcified lymph nodes
- Other: staple misfire, equipment malfunction

If the conversion is performed due to ‘desaturation’ and no other reason is coded (i.e., vascular injury) then code this as ‘other.’

SeqNo: 1440
Long Name: Intraoperative Packed Red Blood Cells
Short Name: IntraopPRBC
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient received packed Red Blood Cells intraoperatively.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Intraoperatively is defined as any blood started inside of the OR (between Procedure Start and Procedure Stop times). For these Intraop Blood Product data fields the intent is to ONLY collect blood products that were transfused any time Intra-operatively during THIS SURGERY.

Whole blood is also captured here.

SeqNo: 1450

Long Name: Intraoperative Packed Red Blood Cells - Number
Short Name: IntraopPRBCNum
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the number of units of packed Red Blood Cells the patient received intraoperatively.

Low Value: 1 **High Value:** 300

ParentLongName: Intraoperative Packed Red Blood Cells
ParentShortName: IntraopPRBC
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: This can be found in the EMR, anesthesia or operative record or blood transfusion records.

SeqNo: 1460
Long Name: ASA Classification
Short Name: ASA
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's American Society of Anesthesiologists Risk Scale for this surgical procedure.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	I.	Normal, healthy patient
2	II	Mild systemic disease
3	III	Severe systemic disease
4	IV	Life threatening severe systemic disease
5	V	Moribund, not expected to survive without operation
6	VI	Declared brain dead, organ donor

Intent/Clarification: ASA Classification is determined by the anesthesiologist of the procedure based on the patient's condition. This is a standard risk scale for patients undergoing anesthesia.

- I = A normal healthy patient
- II = A patient with mild systemic disease
- III = A patient with severe systemic disease
- IV = A patient with severe systemic disease that is a constant threat to life
- V = A moribund patient who is not expected to survive without the operation
- VI = A declared brain-dead patient whose organs are being removed for donor purposes

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1470
Long Name: Procedure
Short Name: Proc
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the general thoracic procedures being performed during this operating room visit.

Intent/Clarification: Check ALL the procedures that were performed. Complete Primary (Primary – seq 1480) to indicate Primary procedure.

Each procedural section (i.e., Lung Cancer Resection, Concomitant Lung, Esophagectomy, etc.) has been assigned a weight. If procedures are performed from multiple procedural sections during the same OR encounter, code the highest weighted procedure as primary (Primary 1480).

- 70 – Esophagectomy
- 60 – Lung Cancer Resection
- 50 – Thymus/Mediastinal
- 40 – Tracheal Resection
- 30 – Hiatal Hernia/GERD
- 20 – Concomitant Lung
- 10 – Minor Procedures

- Example: In the rare instance, that a patient has a primary lung and a primary esophageal cancer resected concurrently: A thoracotomy wedge resection (32505) and a partial esophagectomy with thoracotomy (43112) are performed within the same visit to the OR. The esophagectomy has a higher weight (70) versus the thoracotomy/wedge resection (60); Code the esophagectomy as the primary procedure at Primary – seq 1480.

- Example: A thymectomy is performed with en bloc wedge resection of the lung to excise the thymic mass completely. Thymus/Mediastinal (50) would be selected as the primary procedure versus the concomitant lung procedure (20).

The General Thoracic Surgery Database requires a separate data collection form for every OR/procedural area visit for major general thoracic procedure(s).

Note: Not all procedures will have an assigned procedure code, if not listed please use ‘other’ or ‘other minor procedure.’

- Remember that billing codes do not always accurately capture the clinical procedure. Check with the surgeon if clarification is necessary.
- When trying to determine thoracotomy vs thoracoscopy, remember that if a rib spreader is used, the case is considered an open case (thoracotomy) regardless of the incision size.

Non-analyzed procedures are located in the Minor/Non-Analyzed Procedures (Concomitant Procedures) on the DCF.

This field is required for Record Inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Mar 2022: If a patient goes to the OR for a pulmonary resection of a lung cancer or esophageal resection of an esophageal cancer and dies intraoperatively before the intended primary procedure is performed, code the intended primary procedure and capture the mortality in seq 4220.

Mar 2022: Capture all procedures performed for each operative case, regardless of who performed the procedure. For example, if a pulmonologist performes an EBUS prior to the lung resection – the bronchoscopy is captured as a secondary procedure.

Mar 2022: Do not capture the extent of lung resection as a secondary procedure when ‘Resection of an apical lung tumor/Pancoast Tumor’ is selected as the primary procedure. The lung resection is considered part of that procedure and coding ‘lobectomy’ or ‘segmentectomy’ additionally will generate errors when coded as a secondary procedure.

Mar 2022: Mini laparotomies are coded as open procedures.

May 2022: Capture all procedures performed for each operative case, this is intended to include lysis of adhesions for lung cases – utilize ‘pneumolysis, any approach (32124)’.

May 2022: Code 2570 Resection and repair of portion of bronchus (bronchoplasty) when performed at time of lobectomy or segmentectomy should be listed separately in addition to the code for primary procedure (CPT 32501).

June 2022: There is not a code specifically for resection of multiple lung segments. Code either 32669 'Thoracoscopy with removal of lung segment(s)' or 32484 'Removal of lung, single segment (segmentectomy)' as appropriate based on whether the procedure is performed via VATS or Thoracotomy. Only enter the procedure code once regardless of how many lung segments are removed.

June 2022: In instances where a CABG is completed as the primary procedure and a therapeutic lung resection for new lung cancer occurs in the same trip to the OR the lung resection must be entered into the GTSD database.

July 2022: The only instance where the primary procedure coded would not match the primary procedure performed is in the instance where the patient dies intraoperatively before the intended primary procedure is able to be completed (see Mar 2022 clarification above). For example, if a surgeon takes a patient to the OR planning to do a lobectomy but upon entry into the chest cavity notes that there is pleural metastatic disease and chooses convert the planned lobectomy to a pleural biopsy, then this case is not required for abstraction. If a site chooses to enter the case, the primary procedure would be the pleural biopsy.

Aug 2022: Esophagectomies that are completed with a minimally invasive approach with the exception of only the neck portion are to be coded as minimally invasive.

Sept 2022: Pharyngolarygnoesophagectomy should be coded as other unlisted esophagus.

Sept 2022: To avoid weighting errors, please use 'unlisted procedure lung' for therapeutic wedge resections in instances when it is performed as a secondary procedure for a non-lung cancer case.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
Lung Cancer Resection (Required) Weight = 60	
2800	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with lobectomy (32663)
	This is therapeutic procedure to remove an anatomic lobe of the lung requiring vascular and bronchial dissection done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments. A rib spreader is not used.
4070	Thoracoscopy with therapeutic wedge resection (e.g., mass or nodule) initial, unilateral (32666)
	Minimally invasive removal of a section of diseased (typically cancerous) lung tissue. Thoracoscopy, sometimes abbreviated as 'VATS' (video assisted thoracoscopy) is performed through several small openings rather than a large chest wall incision.
4100	Thoracoscopy with removal of lung segment(s) (segmentectomy) (32669)
	Minimally invasive removal of a segment of lung tissue, larger than a wedge but smaller than a lobe, with segmental bronchus and pulmonary artery division.
4110	Thoracoscopy with removal of two lobes (bilobectomy) (32670)
	Minimally invasive excision of two lobes of the right lung, either right upper and middle or right lower and middle lobes.
4120	Thoracoscopy with removal of lung, pneumonectomy (32671)
	Minimally invasive excision of one lung.
4140	Thoracotomy with therapeutic wedge resection (e.g., mass nodule) initial (32505)
	Removal of a wedge of lung tissue with pathology (typically cancer) using an open surgical approach

	(thoracotomy).
2470	Removal of lung, total pneumonectomy; (32440)
	Resection of the entire lung most commonly for primary lung cancer, although there are other indications such as metastatic or inflammatory disease. Intrapericardial pneumonectomy describes when the major blood vessels are isolated and divided within the pericardial sac. The procedures may be performed by VATS, thoracotomy, or sternotomy.
2480	Removal of lung, sleeve (carinal) pneumonectomy (32442)
	Pneumonectomy with removal of both main stem bronchi with reconstruction of the remaining bronchus to the trachea by sutured anastomosis. This is usually done for primary airway tumors, such as adenoid cystic or mucoepidermoid carcinomas. Right-sided resection is performed through a right thoracotomy and left-sided resection requires bilateral thoracotomies. Less commonly, a sternotomy may give access for either side.
2500	Removal of lung, single lobe (lobectomy) (32480)
	Resection of a lobe of the lung most commonly for primary lung cancer. It can be performed by thoracotomy or sternotomy.
2510	Removal of lung, two lobes (bilobectomy) (32482)
	Removal of either the right upper and middle or the middle and lower lobes of the lung typically for lung cancer involving both adjacent lobes. It may be performed by ~~VATS~~, thoracotomy, or sternotomy.
2520	Removal of lung, single segment (segmentectomy) (32484)
	Describes resection of an anatomic segment within a lobe. It is performed for lesions occupying a segment as defined by a separate pulmonary artery, bronchus and segmental venous drainage that follows the fissures between segments. The indications also include benign tumors, metastatic and primary lung cancers. It can be performed by ~~VATS~~, thoracotomy, or sternotomy.
2530	Removal of lung, sleeve lobectomy (32486)
	Defined as a lobectomy with removal of additional airway supplying a neighboring segment or lobe of the lung or the entire lung and reconstruction of the airway by direct suturing. It is usually performed when a tumor or disease process is involving only a portion of the adjacent airway while sparing the lung parenchyma, as in squamous cell lung cancer and primary airway tumors such as carcinoids or mucoepidermoid carcinoma. This is typically performed via thoracotomy but can also be performed via VATS/RATS.
2540	Removal of lung, completion pneumonectomy (32488)
	Resection of the entire lung in a re-operative setting following a previous lung resection, usually a lobectomy. It is performed most commonly for primary lung cancer, although there are other indications such as metastatic or inflammatory disease.
2570	Resection and repair of portion of bronchus (bronchoplasty) when performed at time of lobectomy or segmentectomy (32501)
	This refers to removal of a portion of the airway beyond the anatomic confines of either a lobe or segment during anatomic resection followed by primary repair of the airway in order to preserve lung tissue unaffected by the disease process. Bronchoplasty is typically performed through a thoracotomy.
2580	Resection of apical lung tumor (e.g., Pancoast tumor), including chest wall resection, **without** chest wall reconstruction(s) (32503)
	Describes resection of a primary lung tumor, usually NSCLC, located in the superior sulcus (anterior or posterior) with simultaneous removal of the involved ribs without prosthetic reconstruction. The lung resection is usually a lobectomy but may also be a segmentectomy or wedge resection depending on the size of the lesion and respiratory capacity of the patient.
2590	Resection of apical lung tumor(e.g., Pancoast tumor), including chest wall resection, **with** chest wall reconstruction (32504)
	Describes resection of a primary lung tumor, usually NSCLC, located in the superior sulcus (anterior or posterior) with simultaneous removal of the involved ribs with prosthetic reconstruction. The lung resection is usually a lobectomy but may also be a segmentectomy or wedge resection depending on the size of the lesion and respiratory capacity of the patient.
4800	Resection of lung with resection of chest wall
	Use this code for major lung resections requiring chest wall resection but does not meet criteria of apical lung tumor.

Concomitant Lung Procedures (Weight = 20)	
4080	Thoracoscopy with therapeutic wedge resection (e.g., mass or nodule) each additional resection, ipsilateral (32667) List separately in addition to primary procedure code
	Minimally invasive removal of additional lung tissue wedges on the same side as the initial wedge resection. This is coded in addition to primary procedure.
4170	Thoracoscopy with mediastinal and regional lymphadenectomy (+32674) List separately in addition to primary procedure code
	Removal of lymph nodes using a minimally invasive approach from the mediastinum. Lymphadenectomy or lymph node dissection is the surgical removal of one or more groups of lymph nodes. Do not code for removal of one lymph node. It is almost always performed as part of the surgical management of cancer. Do not code as primary procedure. Please note that lymphadenectomy is already captured in the nodal section. This value will be removed in version 5.24 (2024). Only code this for thoracoscopic lymphadenectomy, do not use for open lymphadenectomy – the STS is not capturing open lymphadenectomy (38746).
4150	Thoracotomy with therapeutic wedge resection (e.g., mass nodule) each additional resection, ipsilateral (+32506) List separately in addition to primary procedure code
	Removal of multiple wedges of lung tissue with pathology (typically cancer) using an open surgical approach Ipsilateral = same side as primary resection. Do not code this as a primary procedure.
4160	Thoracotomy with diagnostic wedge resection followed by anatomic lung resection (+32507), List separately in addition to primary proc code
	Open surgical removal of a lung tissue sample for biopsy/diagnosis prior to therapeutic resection. Do not code this as a primary procedure.
4090	Thoracoscopy with diagnostic wedge resection followed by anatomic lung resection (32668), List separately in addition to primary procedure code
	Minimally invasive removal of a lung tissue sample for biopsy/diagnosis prior to therapeutic resection. Do not code this as a primary procedure.
Esophageal Cancer Procedures (Required) (Weight = 70)	
3320	Transhiatal-Total esophagectomy, without thoracotomy, with cervical esophagogastrostomy (43107)
	Removal of the esophagus through an upper midline laparotomy and a neck incision. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a gastric tube with an anastomosis between the gastric tube and remaining cervical esophagus.
3380	Total esophagectomy without thoracotomy; with colon interposition or small intestine reconstruction (43108)
	Removal of the esophagus through an upper midline laparotomy and a neck incision. Intestinal

	continuity is restored by the formation of a colonic or small bowel conduit with an anastomosis between the conduit and the remaining cervical esophagus.
3330	Three Incision -Total esophagectomy with thoracotomy; with cervical esophagogastrostomy (43112)
	Removal of the esophagus through an upper midline laparotomy, a right thoracotomy, and a neck incision. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a gastric tube with an anastomosis between the gastric tube and remaining cervical esophagus.
3390	Total esophagectomy with thoracotomy; with colon interposition or small intestine reconstruction (43113)
	Removal of the esophagus through an upper midline laparotomy, a right thoracotomy, and a neck incision. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a colonic or small intestine tube with an anastomosis between the gastric tube and remaining cervical esophagus.
3400	Partial esophagectomy, cervical, with free intestinal graft, including microvascular anastomosis (43116)
	Removal of a short segment of cervical esophagus through a neck incision with or without sternal extension. Intestinal continuity is restored by the free transfer of small bowel requiring anastomosis between the conduit and the remaining proximal and distal esophagus. Blood flow must also be established to the small bowel segment by arterial and venous micro-anastomoses.
3340	Ivor Lewis-Partial esophagectomy, distal two-thirds, with thoracotomy and separate abdominal incision (43117)
	Removal of the distal two thirds of the esophagus through an upper midline laparotomy and a right thoracotomy. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a gastric tube with an anastomosis between the gastric tube and remaining esophagus within the right chest.
3410	Partial esophagectomy, with thoracotomy and separate abdominal incision with colon interposition or small intestine (43118)
	Removal of the distal two thirds of the esophagus through an upper midline laparotomy and a thoracotomy. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a colon or small intestine conduit with anastomosis between the conduit and remaining esophagus within the chest.
3420	Partial esophagectomy, distal two-thirds, with thoracotomy only (43121)
	Removal of the distal esophagus through a left thoracotomy approach with anastomosis of the stomach to the distal esophagus in the left chest.
3350	Thoracoabdominal-Partial esophagectomy, thoracoabdominal approach (43122)
	Removal of the distal esophagus through a left thoracoabdominal approach with anastomosis of the stomach to the distal esophagus in the left chest.
3430	Partial esophagectomy, thoracoabdominal with colon interposition or small intestine (43123)
	Removal of the distal esophagus through a left thoracoabdominal approach. Intestinal continuity is

	restored by the formation of a colonic or small intestine tube with an anastomosis between the conduit and remaining esophagus within the left chest.
3440	Total or partial esophagectomy, without reconstruction with cervical esophagostomy (43124)
	Removal of the esophagus without re-establishment of intestinal continuity. An end cervical esophagostomy or "spit fistulae" is created.
4190	Minimally invasive three incision esophagectomy (McKeown) (43288)
	The three-hole technique consists of thoracic mobilization of the esophagus, laparoscopic construction of a gastric conduit and a cervical esophagogastrostomy via minimally invasive approach.
3360	Minimally invasive esophagectomy, Ivor Lewis approach (43287)
	Removal of the distal two thirds of the esophagus by laparoscopy and a right thoracoscopy. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a gastric tube with an anastomosis between the gastric tube and remaining esophagus within the right chest.
3370	Minimally invasive esophagectomy, Abdominal and neck approach (43286)
	Removal of the entire esophagus laparoscopy and a left neck incision. Intestinal continuity is restored by the formation of a gastric tube with an anastomosis between the gastric tube and remaining cervical esophagus within the neck.
Hiatal Hernia/GERD Procedure (Optional/Analyzed) (Weight = 30)	
3480	Laparoscopy, surgical, esophagogastric fundoplasty (e.g., Nissen, Toupet procedures) (43280)
	Use of laparoscopy to create a full or partial wrap of stomach around the distal esophagus. The procedure is usually performed for reflux.
4220	Laparoscopy, surgical with repair of paraesophageal hernia (fundoplasty) without mesh (43281)
	Minimally invasive abdominal approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using sutures, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4230	Laparoscopy, surgical with repair of paraesophageal hernia (fundoplasty) with mesh (43282)
	Minimally invasive abdominal approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using mesh, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4250	Nissen fundoplasty- laparotomy (includes partial fundoplication/wrap) (43327)
	Nissen fundoplication is a surgical procedure to treat gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). For GERD, it is usually performed when medical therapy has failed. With a *paraesophageal* hernia, it is often used as component of the repair to prevent reflux. Laparotomy = open abdominal approach
4260	Transthoracic Fundoplication- open thoracotomy (includes

	Belsey/Nissen) (43328)
	Nissen fundoplication is a surgical procedure to treat gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). In GERD it is usually performed when medical therapy has failed. With a *paraesophageal* hernia, it is often used as component of the repair to prevent reflux.
4270	Repair, paraesophageal hiatal hernia via laparotomy without mesh (43332)
	Open surgical abdominal approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using sutures, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4280	Repair, paraesophageal hiatal hernia via laparotomy with mesh (43333)
	Open surgical abdominal approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using mesh either instead of sutures or to augment a suture repair, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms
4290	Repair, paraesophageal hiatal hernia via thoracotomy without mesh (43334)
	Open surgical thoracic approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using sutures, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4300	Repair, paraesophageal hiatal hernia via thoracotomy with mesh (43335)
	Open surgical thoracic approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using mesh, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4310	Repair, paraesophageal hiatal hernia via thoracoabdominal approach without mesh (43336)
	Open surgical thoracoabdominal approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using sutures, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4320	Repair, paraesophageal hiatal hernia via thoracoabdominal approach with mesh (43337)
	Open surgical abdominal approach to move the organs that have herniated into the chest back into the abdomen. The diaphragm is repaired using mesh, and part of the stomach is wrapped partially or completely around the esophagus in order to prevent further reflux symptoms.
4580	LINX Procedure (43284)
	Implantation of the LINX™ device for management of GERD
Tracheal Resection (Optional/Analyzed) (Weight = 40)	
2220	Carinal reconstruction (31766)
	A complex airway reconstruction for a disease process that involves the carina (the bifurcation of the trachea into the two main bronchi). Usually done for tracheal tumors but (rarely) can be done for benign diagnoses as well. The carina is resected and then the three airway ends (the trachea and the two main bronchi) are reconstructed. This operation can be performed via a right thoracotomy, a sternotomy, or a clamshell incision. Institution of cardiopulmonary bypass may be necessary during this operation.
2240	Excision tracheal stenosis, cervical (31780)
	The operation performed for both benign obstructive lesions of the cervical tracheal. The involved

	trachea is resected, and the two normal ends of the trachea are anastomosed together. This code would be used for those procedures conducted via a neck incision.
2250	Excision tracheal stenosis, thoracic (31781)
	Another approach to address benign tracheal pathology where, due to disease location, a partial or complete sternotomy is performed in addition to the neck incision.
2260	Tracheal tumor or carcinoma excision; cervical (31785)
	Resection of a tracheal tumor via a cervical approach. Involves resecting the section of trachea with the tumor and anastomosing the two divided ends of the trachea together.
2270	Tracheal tumor or carcinoma excision; thoracic (31786)
	Resection of an intrathoracic tracheal tumor. Usually done via a complete sternotomy or a right thoracotomy. May include a limited cervical incision as well. Involves resecting the section of trachea with the tumor and anastomosing the two divided ends of the trachea together.
Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection (Optional/Analyzed) (Weight = 50)	
2790	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with excision of mediastinal cyst, tumor, or mass (32662)
	This is a procedure to remove a cyst, tumor or mass from the mediastinum done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments.
4180	Thymus, resection via Thoracoscopy unilateral or bilateral (32673)
	Minimally invasive approach to resection of the thymus gland (one or both sides).
3210	Mediastinal tumor, excision, open, Transthoracic approach (39220)
	Most commonly these refer to Schwannomas, teratomas, or other types of malignancies (thymectomy for Thymoma or thymic carcinoma has separate codes). These are almost always solid in nature and may require VATS or open technique for complete resection.
3840	Thymectomy, transcervical approach (60520)
	This approach uses a collar incision and a retracting arm to gain access to the anterior mediastinum dissecting the thymus up and removing through this neck incision. It is more frequently used for “normal” thymus glands and not for thymomas or tumors.
3850	Thymectomy, transthoracic approach (60521)
	Almost always refers to a sternotomy and approach similar to a heart surgery with removal of the thymus via this wide exposure. Most frequent approach for larger tumors.
3860	Thymectomy, transthoracic approach, with radical mediastinal dissection (60522)
	Same as 60521 but with additional resection of pericardium, innominate vein, phrenic nerve, and lymph nodes. Do not code both 60521 and 60522.
MINOR/NON-Analyzed Procedures	
Trachea, Bronchi, Larynx (Optional/Non-analyzed) (Weight = 10)	
3880	Laryngectomy, partial (31370)
	Removal of part of the larynx, usually done in conjunction with a tracheal resection and reconstruction
2280	Tracheal wound or injury suture repair; cervical (31800)

	Partial disruption of the tracheal wall often requires direct surgical repair. When this injury is corrected in the neck, this code should be used.
2290	Tracheal wound or injury suture repair; intrathoracic (31805)
	Describes direct surgical repair of the intrathoracic trachea, usually performed via a right thoracotomy.
2300	Unlisted procedure, trachea, bronchi (31899)
2880	Bronchopleural fistula closure (32906)
	Bronchopleural fistula (BPF) is a communication in the form of a sinus tract between the pleural space and the bronchial tree. BPF carries a high morbidity and mortality and is associated with prolonged hospital stay and thus high resource consumption. Surgical closure may be attempted, although cavernostomy/Eloesser flap may be required.
4440	Bronchogenic cyst removal
	Bronchogenic cysts are abnormal growths of tissue that are congenital (present from birth). They typically have thin walls and are filled with fluid or mucous. Most bronchogenic cysts are found in the mediastinum. Thoracotomy, VATs or robotic approaches may be used for removal.
4450	Bronchial laceration suture
	Surgical repair of laceration of the bronchus using suture
4470	Bronchoplasty, graft repair (31770)
	Surgical repair of a defect in the bronchus using tissue or synthetic graft material
2230	Bronchoplasty; excision stenosis and anastomosis (31775)
	An operation for a localized stenosis (stricture) of one of the major bronchi. Usually done for a benign process such as histoplasmosis or as a result of a stricture after a sleeve lobectomy. Usually done via a thoracotomy. The stenotic bronchus is resected, and the two bronchial ends are then anastomosed together.
4410	Tracheostomy replacement (tube change) prior to est. of fistula tract (31502)
	Trach placement involves a fistula tract from the skin of the anterior neck to the trachea. If the trach tube must be changed before the tract is fully established (usually after about seven days), report 31502.
3980	Tracheostomy, planned (31600)
	A planned surgical procedure to create a tracheostomy, an opening through the neck into the trachea (windpipe), a tube is usually placed through this opening to provide an airway and to remove secretions from the lungs.
4420	Tracheostomy revision simple, without flap (31613)
	Surgical procedure to revise an existing tracheostoma, often enlargement
4510	Tracheostomy revision complex, with flap (31614)
	Revision of the tracheostoma using a tissue flap or pedicle.
2200	Tracheoplasty; cervical (31750)
	A rarely performed operation for a deformed trachea to restore its normal shape. Tracheoplasty is usually done for tracheomalacia limited to the cervical region.
2210	Tracheoplasty; intrathoracic (31760)
	An operation performed for a deformed and softened trachea via a right thoracotomy. The posterior membranous wall of the trachea is plicated and fixed to a piece of mesh to restore the normal “C”

	shaped trachea.
4460	Bronchial sleeve resection
	A lung resection in which a section of the proximal bronchus is removed along with diseased lung tissue after which the proximal and distal ends of the bronchus are anastomosed
4520	Tracheostomy mediastinal
	An anterior mediastinal tracheostomy involves the construction of a tracheostomy stoma on the anterior chest wall using the intrathoracic trachea when there is insufficient length to reanastomose the remaining trachea or to bring the trachea out of the superior mediastinum for a standard suprasternal stoma. The procedure involves laryngectomy (if not done previously) and resection of the upper sternum, the medial third of the clavicles, and the first and usually second ribs. The primary indications for this operation are mostly limited to advanced cervicothoracic neoplasms in the superior mediastinum, although it is done occasionally for benign disease.
4430	Rigid stent removal
	Stents in the trachea or bronchus are often considered permanent but can be removed surgically or via bronchoscopy.
Bronchoscopy (Optional/Non-Analyzed) (Weight = 10)	
2960	Tracheobronchoscopy through established tracheostomy incision (31615)
	Airway evaluation with a bronchoscope that is performed through a previously placed tracheostomy tube.
2970	Endobronchial ultrasound (EBUS) during bronchoscopy diagnostic or therapeutic intervention(s) (31620)
	Describes usage of an endoscopic ultrasound probe to evaluate structures outside of the tracheobronchial tree.
2980	Bronchoscopy, diagnostic, with or without cell washing (31622)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with or without washing the airway for cytological or microbiologic evaluation. Performed as a matter of routine during a majority of thoracic surgery.
2990	Bronchoscopy, with brushing or protected brushings (31623)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with the use of a cytological brush to determine the etiology of an endobronchial abnormality.
3000	Bronchoscopy, with bronchial alveolar lavage (BAL) (31624)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with a thorough lavage of a bronchial tree.
3010	Bronchoscopy, with bronchial or endobronchial biopsy(s), single or multiple sites (31625)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with forceps biopsy of a directly visualized abnormality. This is done through the working channel of the bronchoscope.
3990	Bronchoscopy, with placement of Fiducial markers (31626)
	Fiducial markers are metallic markers that are implanted in and/or around a soft tissue tumor, or within the bony spine, to act as a radiologic landmark, to define the target lesion's position with millimeter precision. These are placed during bronchoscopy in preparation for radiation therapy.
4000	Bronchoscopy, navigational (31627)

	Navigational bronchoscopy is used to reach tumors located in the periphery of the lungs, where smaller bronchi are not wide enough to allow passage of a traditional bronchoscope. Navigational bronchoscopy can be used to find lung tumors, take biopsies, and administer treatment.
3020	Bronchoscopy, with transbronchial lung biopsy(s), single lobe (31628)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with forceps biopsy of a lesion outside of the bronchial tree. Often performed with x-ray guidance during the procedure.
3030	Bronchoscopy, with transbronchial needle aspiration biopsy(s) (31629)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with a needle biopsy of a lesion outside of the bronchial tree. Often performed with x-ray guidance during the procedure.
3040	Bronchoscopy, with tracheal/bronchial dilation or closed reduction of fracture (31630)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with a needle biopsy of a lesion outside of the bronchial tree. Often performed with x-ray guidance during the procedure.
3050	Bronchoscopy, with placement of tracheal stent(s) (includes tracheal/bronchial dilation as required) (31631)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with dilatation of a stenotic tracheal lesion with placement of a tracheal stent.
3060	Bronchoscopy, with transbronchial lung biopsy(s), each additional lobe (31632)
	Code use for each additional lobe in which a transbronchial biopsy is performed.
3070	Bronchoscopy, with transbronchial needle aspiration biopsy(s), each additional lobe (31633)
	Code use for each additional lobe in which a transbronchial needle aspiration biopsy is performed.
3080	Bronchoscopy, with removal of foreign body (31635)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with removal of a foreign body within the airway.
3090	Bronchoscopy, with placement of bronchial stent(s) (includes tracheal/bronchial dilation as required), initial bronchus (31636)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with dilatation of a stenotic bronchial lesion with placement of a bronchial stent.
3100	Bronchoscopy, each additional major bronchus stented (31637)
	Code use for each additional major bronchus in which a stent is placed.
3110	Bronchoscopy, with revision of tracheal or bronchial stent inserted at previous session (31638)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with revision of a previously placed airway stent.

3120	Bronchoscopy, with excision of tumor (31640)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with destruction of an airway tumor by direct excision either by forceps or with rigid bronchoscopic techniques.
3130	Bronchoscopy, with destruction of tumor or relief of stenosis by any method other than excision (e.g., laser therapy) (31641)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with laser or photodynamic therapy treatment of an airway obstruction.
3140	Bronchoscopy, with placement of catheter(s) for intracavitary radioelement application (31643)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with placement of a catheter to deliver endobronchial radiation therapy (brachytherapy).
3150	Bronchoscopy, with therapeutic aspiration of tracheobronchial tree, initial (drainage of lung abscess) (31645)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree with the establishment of drainage of a lung abscess within the bronchial tree.
3160	Bronchoscopy, with therapeutic aspiration of tracheobronchial tree, subsequent (31646)
	Describes endoscopic evaluation of the tracheobronchial tree for any other repeat lung abscess drainage procedures on the same patient.
Pleural Space and Lung (Optional/Non-analyzed) Weight = 10	
2310	Thoracostomy; with rib resection for empyema (32035)
	This refers to opening the chest and removal of one or more ribs to drain an infected, intrapleural infection. It may be performed either when the lung is fixed to the chest wall or over a chest tube that is left in until pleural space stabilization has occurred. The goal is progressive obliteration of the space over time with granulation tissue formation.
2320	Thoracostomy; with open flap drainage for empyema (32036)
	This describes the classic Eloesser flap, an open drainage of intrapleural infection with removal of several ribs and sewing of the skin and subcutaneous tissue to the endothoracic fascia in order to maintain long-term patency of the defect. This is typically performed in the setting of any large infected space, particularly following pneumonectomy.
4040	Thoracotomy with biopsy(s) lung infiltrate(s) (e.g., wedge), unilateral (32096)
	Retrieval of lung tissue for diagnostic assessment of a lung infiltrate via surgical incision, unilateral= one side

4050	Thoracotomy with biopsy(s) lung nodule(s) or masses (e.g. incisional), unilateral (32097)
	Retrieval of lung mass or nodule for diagnostic purposes via surgical incision, unilateral= one side
4060	Thoracotomy with biopsy(s) of pleura (32098)
	Synonymous with open lung biopsy, this is usually performed via a small anterior incision with the patient in the prone position. A small representative portion of lung is removed by wedge resection.
2340	Thoracotomy, with exploration (32100)
	Opening of the chest with rib spreading for the purposes of performing biopsies of either the lung or pleura. This is usually performed in anticipation of more extensive resection.
2350	Thoracotomy, major; with control of traumatic hemorrhage and/or repair of lung tear (32110)
	Refers to opening the chest with rib spreading following traumatic injury in order to ascertain any sites of vascular injury for repair either by primary repair or resection. Concomitant parenchymal lung injury may also be sutured or resected either by wedge or larger anatomic resection.
2360	Thoracotomy, major; for postoperative complications (32120)
	Describes opening the chest in order to address complications from a previous surgical procedure. It can be performed any time after the initial procedure depending on the nature of the complication (hemorrhage, infection, fistula, chyle leak, etc.)
4530	Pneumolysis, any approach (32124)
	Open surgical lysis of adhesions in the pleural space. Surgical separation of the lung and costal pleura from the endothoracic fascia; formerly used in collapse therapy for tuberculosis.
2370	Thoracotomy, major; with cyst(s) removal, with or without a pleural procedure (32140)
	Open removal of a congenital cyst, either bronchogenic, esophageal, or pericardial with or without pleural flap reinforcement.
2380	Thoracotomy, major; with excision-plication of bullae, with or without any pleural procedure (32141)
	Open removal of bullae, air spaces whose walls are made up of destroyed lung, in order to re-establish ventilation and perfusion of the adjacent, normal, compressed lung. The bulla is opened, and the fibrous area resected using the walls to reinforce the staple line.
2390	Thoracotomy, major; with removal of intrapleural foreign body or hematoma (32150)
	Refers to opening the chest for evacuation of a large hematoma or removal of a retained foreign body, either traumatic or iatrogenic.
2400	Thoracotomy with cardiac massage (32160)
	This is a left-sided, anterolateral, rib-spreading incision usually performed in the setting of a traumatic arrest. The pericardial is opened for manual cardiac massage and placement of a large-bore right atrial catheter for rapid infusion. The descending aorta may also be clamped from the left chest incision.
2420	Decortication, pulmonary, total (32220)
	Refers to removal of fibrous scar tissue from the entire surface of the lung, typically in the setting of

	a chronic empyema and trapped lung. The goal is to expand the entire lung. This is typically performed through a thoracotomy.
2410	Pleural scarification for repeat pneumothorax (32215)
	This describes mechanical abrasion of the parietal pleura in order to induce pleurodesis (adhesion formation and obliteration of the pleural space). It is most commonly performed for recurrent, spontaneous pneumothorax, but may be done for other indications, such as recurrent pleural effusion or for treatment of chylothorax. It may be done via video-assisted thoracic surgery (VATS) or thoracotomy.
2430	Decortication, pulmonary, partial (32225)
	Removal of fibrous scar tissue from a localized portion of the lung. This is usually done in the setting of less extensive empyema, chronic pleural effusion or organized hemothorax. This may be done via VATS or thoracotomy.
2440	Pleurectomy, parietal (32310)
	Describes removal of the parietal pleura, usually through a thoracotomy. It is most commonly performed for malignant pleural mesothelioma, although it is still occasionally performed as prophylaxis for malignant pleural effusion in the setting of incidental metastatic pleural disease.
2450	Decortication and parietal pleurectomy (32320)
	This refers to removal of the entire parietal and visceral pleural surfaces most commonly for malignant pleural mesothelioma. It is performed via thoracotomy.
2550	Removal of lung, excision-plication of emphysematous lung(s) for lung volume reduction (LVRS) (32491)
	Resection of the most severely emphysematous lung in patients with heterogenous disease distribution and evidence of severe airflow obstruction and hyperinflation of the lungs despite optimal medical management. This is usually performed bilaterally by VATS or sternotomy for upper lobe predominant disease.
2830	Insertion indwelling tunneled pleural catheter (32550)
	Usually done for malignant pleural effusions under local anesthesia. Using a seldinger technique (a needle and a guide wire placed thru the needle) a small plastic tube is inserted into the pleural space and is anchored with a cuff in the subcutaneous tissue. It is then connected to a vacuum drainage bottle to collect the pleural fluid. Often left in for weeks to months. The most common trade name of the catheter used is the Pleurx catheter.
2610	Thoracoscopy, diagnostic lungs and pleural space, without biopsy (32601)
	Examination of pleural space and/or lungs with a thoracoscope through a small incision between the ribs. No biopsy specimens are obtained.
4010	Thoracoscopy, diagnostic; with biopsy(s) of lung infiltrate(s) (e.g., wedge), unilateral (32607)
	Minimally invasive retrieval of lung tissue sample from one side for diagnostic evaluation of a lung infiltrate. Thoracoscopy, sometimes abbreviated as 'VATS' (video assisted thoracoscopy) is performed through several small openings rather than a large chest wall incision.
4020	Thoracoscopy, diagnostic; with biopsy(s) of lung nodule(s) or mass(es) (e.g., incisional), unilateral (32608)
	Minimally invasive retrieval of lung mass or nodule tissue sample from one side for diagnostic purposes. Thoracoscopy, sometimes abbreviated as 'VATS' (video assisted thoracoscopy) is performed through several small openings rather than a large chest wall incision.
4030	Thoracoscopy, diagnostic; with

	biopsy(s) of pleura (32609)
	Minimally invasive retrieval of a pleural tissue sample from one side for diagnostic purposes. Thoracoscopy, sometimes abbreviated as 'VATS' (video assisted thoracoscopy) is performed through several small openings rather than a large chest wall incision
2670	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with pleurodesis (e.g., mechanical or chemical) (32650)
	This is a therapeutic procedure to promote the sealing (desis) of the lungs and chest wall (pleurodesis). It is performed through small incisions using a thoracoscope and an abrasive or irritating agent. Common abrasives are Bovie scratch pads or gauze pads. Common irritants are sterile talc or doxycycline. Bleomycin could be used but would be rare for a surgical procedure. A chest tube is left to evacuate any residual air or fluid. This is usually done under a general anesthetic. It is done for either air or fluid problems within the pleural space.
2680	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with partial pulmonary decortication (32651)
	This is therapeutic procedure to re-expand a part of one lung done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments to remove a fibrous peel from the surface of the lung. This peel initially restricts the expansion of lung. Its removal allows the lung to re-expand and fill the pleural space. One or more chest tubes are placed at the end of the procedure to drain fluid and air. Common indications for this procedure are chronic pleural effusions, parapneumonic effusions and malignant effusions.
2690	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with total pulmonary decortication (32652)
	This is therapeutic procedure to re-expand a complete lung on one side done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments to remove a fibrous peel from the surface of the lung. This peel initially restricts the expansion of lung. Its removal allows the lung to re-expand and fill the pleural space. One or more chest tubes are placed at the end of the procedure to drain fluid and air. Common reasons to do this procedure are chronic pleural effusions, parapneumonic effusions and malignant effusions. The complete lung needs to be freed.
2700	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with removal of intrapleural foreign body or fibrin deposit (32653)
	This is therapeutic procedure to re-expand the lung done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments to remove a gelatinous or fibrinous deposit from within the pleural space. The surface of the lung is not or only slightly involved and can spontaneously expand once the deposit is removed from the pleural space. This deposit initially restricts the expansion of lung. Its removal allows the lung to re-expand and fill the pleural space. One or more chest tubes are placed at the end of the procedure to drain fluid and air. Common reasons to do this procedure are chronic pleural effusions, parapneumonic effusions and malignant effusions.
2710	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with control of traumatic hemorrhage (32654)
	This is therapeutic procedure done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments to control bleeding from within the thoracic cavity. This typically involves clipping, suturing, ligating, or cauterizing the lung or chest wall.
2720	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with excision-plication of bullae, including any pleural procedure (32655)
	This is therapeutic procedure done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments to control bleeding from within the thoracic cavity. This typically involves clipping, suturing, ligating, or cauterizing the lung or chest wall.
2730	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with parietal pleurectomy (32656)

	This is therapeutic procedure to remove the pleural lining from the surface of the chest wall done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments. The goal of this technique is to have the lung form adhesions to the chest wall to prevent further collapse of the lung, pneumothorax, or pleural effusion.
4130	Thoracoscopy with resection- plication for emphysematous lung (bullous or non-bullous) for lung volume reduction- LVRS, unilateral including any pleural procedure (32672)
	In lung volume reduction surgery (LVRS), a large area of damaged lung is removed to allow the remaining lung tissue to expand. This surgery is done only for people with severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) or with certain types of emphysema. Unilateral = one side
2840	Repair lung hernia through chest wall (32800)
	An uncommon operation usually done after trauma and more rarely after a previous thoracotomy. The procedure addresses lung tissue which protrudes between missing or separated ribs. An incision is made over the defect which is then repaired. It usually involves reconstructing the missing ribs with mesh material.
2850	Closure of chest wall following open flap drainage for empyema (Clagett type procedure) (32810)
	An uncommon operation usually done after trauma and more rarely after a previous thoracotomy. The procedure addresses lung tissue which protrudes between missing or separated ribs. An incision is made over the defect which is then repaired. It usually involves reconstructing the missing ribs with mesh material.
2890	Total lung lavage (for alveolar proteinosis) (32997)
	An uncommon procedure for a rare medical condition (alveolar proteinosis) in which a large amount of abnormal protein is deposited in the alveoli of the lung impairing lung function. Using general anesthesia and a double lumen endotracheal tube, the lungs are washed until no more protein comes out of the lungs. Usually, 2-5 liters of saline are used for each lung. Can be performed on one or both lungs.
2900	Radio-frequency ablation (RFA) lung tumor (32998)
	This procedure can be done by either radiologists or thoracic surgeons. Usually done under local anesthesia using CT scan guidance. Using image guidance, a long needle is placed in a lung tumor (either lung cancer or a lung metastasis) and then energy is transmitted to the tip of the needle which makes the tip hot. The transmitted heat kills the tumor. Can also be done via VATS or open thoracotomy.
2490	Removal of lung, total pneumonectomy; extrapleural (32445)
	This describes pneumonectomy coupled with resection of the visceral and parietal pleura. It is typically done for malignant pleural mesothelioma and occasionally for other cancers with isolated pleural metastases (lung, thymoma). If performed for neoplastic disease, it may involve diaphragm and/or pericardial resection and reconstruction using prosthetic material. The procedure is usually performed via thoracotomy or sternotomy.
Lung – Other Procedure (Optional/Non-analyzed) Weight = 10	
2860	Open closure of major bronchial fistula (32815)
	Usually performed for a postoperative bronchopleural fistula (BPF) after a pulmonary resection but it can also be done for rare cases of cancer or infections causing a BPF. The BPF must involve a major bronchus (i.e.; the main bronchus after pneumonectomy or the right lower lobe bronchus after lower

	lobectomy). This code should not be used to close a lung parenchymal air leak after a previous pulmonary resection (not a major bronchus). The bronchus can be sutured or stapled. A muscle or omental flap may be used to buttress the repair (code that as a secondary procedure).
2910	Single lung transplant (32851)
	Involves excision of poorly functioning lung and implantation of a new donor lung (do not code for the pneumonectomy). Usually done for emphysema or interstitial lung disease.
2920	Single lung transplant with CPB (32852)
	A single lung transplant done with the aid of cardiopulmonary bypass (do not code for the pneumonectomy).
4600	Cryoablation (32994)
4620	Pulmonary artery arterioplasty (33926)
2930	Double lung transplant (32853)
	Excision of both lungs and replacement with two new donor lungs (do not code for the bilateral pneumonectomies). Usually done for cystic fibrosis, emphysema, bronchiectasis, interstitial lung disease.
2940	Double lung transplant with CPB (32854)
	Excision of both lungs and replacement with two new donor lungs (do not code for the bilateral pneumonectomies) with the aid of cardiopulmonary bypass. Usually done for cystic fibrosis, emphysema, bronchiectasis, interstitial lung disease.
2950	Unlisted procedure, lung (32999)
	Use for novel operations that do not fit in other lung codes.
Mediastinum and Diaphragm (Optional/Non-Analyzed) Weight = 10	
2660	Thoracoscopy, diagnostic; mediastinal space, with biopsy (32606)
	Examination of the mediastinum, the space between the lungs/pleural space containing lymph nodes, adipose tissue, thymus, great vessels, heart from the pleural space. Access is via small incisions between the ribs. Specifically, this is not a midline or subxiphoid approach. Specimens of lymph nodes, adipose tissue and/or thymus are obtained.
3180	Mediastinotomy with exploration or biopsy; cervical approach (39000)
	A rarely used procedure to approach the superior mediastinum either for lymph nodes or anterior mass that was not diagnosed. If a resection such as thymectomy or substernal thyroid goiter is performed than this code should not be used.
3190	Mediastinotomy with exploration or biopsy; transthoracic approach (39010)
	Often this is referred to as a Chamberlain Procedure or anterior mediastinotomy. It is usually performed through the 2nd or 3rd interspace just lateral to the sternum. It is used to approach anterior mediastinal masses or aortopulmonary window adenopathy on the left side. It typically involved use of a mediastinoscope to biopsy through the lighted channel. Many surgeons perform VATS or thoracoscopy for this type of biopsy because of the superior visualization offered with thoracoscopy.
3200	Mediastinal cyst, excision, open, Transthoracic approach (39200)

	These cysts can originate from the thymus, pericardium, bronchogenic or esophageal duplication cysts. All of these are mediastinal, and the common element of a cyst is it is fluid filled and lined with an epithelial wall (almost always benign). These also are frequently removed using VATS.
3220	Mediastinoscopy, with or without biopsy (39400)
	This refers to a commonly performed cervical mediastinoscopy (video-assisted also being performed). This procedure is used to sample/biopsy mediastinal lymph nodes most frequently to stage lung cancer but also to diagnose conditions with enlarged mediastinal lymph nodes both benign (histoplasmosis/sarcoidosis) and malignant (Lymphoma/Metastatic cancer from other sites than lung). Applies to any kind of cervical mediastinoscopy.
3230	Unlisted procedure, mediastinum (39499)
	Any mediastinal procedure not fitting into a described category).
3240	Diaphragm, laceration repair, any approach (39501)
	A procedure usually performed in the setting of trauma, can be performed through the chest (thoracotomy/thoracoscopic) or the abdomen (laparotomy/laparoscopy. This refers to an acute injury that is amenable to primary suture repair. If a prosthetic patch is necessary, refer to 39540 (repair of diaphragmatic hernia – traumatic.
3260	Diaphragmatic hernia repair (other than neonatal), traumatic; acute (39540)
	Almost always associated with blunt trauma and may be approached through the abdomen or chest. Can be a simple repair with sutures or with a patch as needed.
3270	Diaphragmatic hernia repair (other than neonatal), traumatic; chronic (39541)
	Same as above except that the traumatic incident occurred in the past. A patch is more frequently required.
3280	Diaphragm imbrication (i.e., plication) of (39545)
	This is a procedure that is performed for diaphragmatic paralysis that can result in an elevated diaphragm that may impair lung function. The procedure can be performed via Thoracotomy or VATS or laparoscopy. The principle is to reef or plicate the flaccid diaphragmatic muscle stretching it flat to lower it and allow the lung to expand and ventilate better.
3290	Diaphragm; resection with simple repair (e.g., primary suture) (39560)
	Usually performed for cancer or malignant involvement. Primary tumors of the diaphragm are very rare. More frequently lung cancer surgery is being performed and the diaphragm must be removed for a complete enbloc resection. As a side note – removal of the diaphragm and reconstruction during an extrapleural pneumonectomy (as for mesothelioma) is not considered a separate procedure but part of the extrapleural pneumonectomy.
3300	Diaphragm; resection with complex repair (e.g., prosthetic material, local muscle flap) (39561)
	Same as 39560 but requiring a reconstruction with a patch instead of just primary repair with sutures.
3310	Unlisted procedure, diaphragm (39599)
	Diaphragmatic procedures in and of themselves are rare. This should be used for any surgeries involving the diaphragm not covered above.
Esophagoscopy (Optional/Non-Analyzed) Weight = 10	
3640	Esophagoscopy (43200)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope to examine the internal lumen of the esophagus. This differs

	from an upper GI endoscopy (43235), which examines the esophagus, stomach, pylorus, and proximal duodenum. Do not code both 43200 and 43245.
3650	Esophagoscopy with biopsy (43202)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope to obtain a biopsy of the esophageal mucosa or of an esophageal lesion. Do not code both 43202 and 43239.
3660	Esophagoscopy with removal of foreign body (43215)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope to remove a foreign body from the internal lumen of the esophagus. Do not code both 43215 and 43247.
3670	Esophagoscopy with insertion of stent (43219)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope to place a stent to allow the passage of oral intake through a benign or malignant esophageal stenosis or obstruction. Do not code both 43219 and 43256.
3680	Esophagoscopy with balloon dilation (43220)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope with a balloon dilator to address a benign or malignant stenosis or obstruction. Do not code both 43220 and 43249.
3690	Esophagoscopy with insertion of guide wire followed by dilation over guide wire (43226)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope with guide wire placement which enables progressive esophageal dilatation with the use of enlarging rubber dilating instruments. Do not code both 43226 and 43248.
3700	Esophagoscopy with ablation of tumor (43228)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope and a device to locally destroy an esophageal malignancy. Types include photodynamic therapy (PDT), Nd-Yag laser, and radiofrequency ablation. Do not code both 43228 and 43258.
3710	Esophagoscopy with endoscopic ultrasound examination (EUS) (43231)
	Use of a flexible or rigid esophagoscope with an endoscopic ultrasound probe. This is used to determine the depth of tumor invasion and to assess the presence of paraesophageal lymph nodes with both enable the proper staging of esophageal cancer. Do not code both 43231 and 43237.
3720	Esophagoscopy with transendoscopic ultrasound-guided fine needle aspiration (43232)
	Real-time fine-needle aspiration (FNA) may be performed with ultrasound guidance to prove the presence or absence of cancer within paraesophageal lymph nodes. Do not code both 43232 and 43238.
3730	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy, diagnostic (43235)
	Use of a flexible endoscope to examine the esophagus, stomach, pylorus, and proximal duodenum. This differs from Esophagoscopy (43200) which involves examination of the esophagus alone. Do not code both 43200 and 43235.
4670	Endoflip endoluminal balloon (91040)
3740	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with endoscopic ultrasound examination limited

	to the esophagus (43237)
	Same as esophagoscopy with EUS (43231), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope.
3750	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with transendoscopic ultrasound-guided FNA (43238)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with transendoscopic ultrasound-guided fine needle aspiration (43232), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43232 and 43238.
3760	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with biopsy (43239)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with biopsy (43202), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43202 and 43239.
3770	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with dilation of gastric outlet for obstruction (43245)
	Use of a flexible endoscope to examine the esophagus, stomach, pylorus and proximal duodenum with pyloric dilatation for obstruction of the stomach. May be performed after esophagectomy in patients with gastric emptying problems.
3780	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with directed placement of percutaneous gastrostomy tube (43246)
	Use of a flexible endoscope to examine the esophagus, stomach, pylorus, and proximal duodenum and then to place a percutaneous feeding tube into the stomach with endoscopic guidance.
3790	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with removal of foreign body (43247)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with removal of foreign body (43215), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43215 and 43247.
3800	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with insertion of guide wire followed by dilation of esophagus (43248)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with insertion of guide wire followed by dilation over guide wire (43226), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43226 and 43248.
3810	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with balloon dilation of esophagus (43249)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with balloon dilation (43220), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43220 and 43249.
3820	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with transendoscopic stent placement (43256)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with insertion of stent (43219), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43219 and 43256.
3830	Upper gastrointestinal endoscopy with ablation of tumor (43258)
	Same as Esophagoscopy with ablation of tumor (43228), except entire upper GI tract is evaluated with endoscope. Do not code both 43228 and 43258.
Esophagus – Other Procedures (Optional/Non-Analyzed) Weight = 10	

2820	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with esophagomyotomy (Heller type) (32665)
	This is therapeutic procedure to dissect and split the muscle of the distal esophagus to treat achalasia done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments. This is done between the ribs.
3450	Cricopharyngeal myotomy (43030)
	Surgical division of the cricopharyngeal muscle which is also referred to as the “upper esophageal sphincter.”
4200	Excision esophageal lesion with primary repair, cervical approach (43100)
	Removal of a proximal esophageal lesion via cervical (neck) approach as opposed to a thoracic approach
4340	Excision Esophageal lesion with primary repair, thoracic approach (e.g.: leiomyoma) (43101)
	Removal of an esophageal lesion and repair of the esophagus using a thoracic (chest) approach
3460	Diverticulectomy of hypopharynx or esophagus, with or without myotomy; cervical approach (43130)
	Removal of a diverticulum through a neck incision. The procedure most commonly includes a cricopharyngeal myotomy and is usually performed for a Zenker’s diverticulum of the esophagus.
3470	Diverticulectomy of esophagus, with or without myotomy; thoracic approach (43135)
	Removal of a diverticulum through a neck incision. The procedure most commonly includes a cricopharyngeal myotomy and is usually performed for a Zenker’s diverticulum of the esophagus.
3490	Laparoscopic esophageal myotomy (Heller Myotomy, with or without fundoplication) (43279)
	Use of laparoscopy to perform an esophageal myotomy (longitudinal division of the esophageal wall muscle while leaving the underlying esophageal mucosa intact). The procedure is done for esophageal motility disorders including achalasia.
4240	Laparoscopy, surgical, esophageal lengthening procedure (Collis) (43283) Secondary Procedure code
	Secondary Procedure code: Collis gastroplasty is a technique for lengthening a "shortened" esophagus, a condition that often results from gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). The stomach acid that flows back into the esophagus in GERD causes tissue changes, inflammation and scarring that can sometimes shorten the esophageal size. It is typically done in conjunction with a fundoplication procedure to prevent reflux. Laparoscopy is a minimally invasive abdominal approach.
4210	Unlisted laparoscopy, esophagus (43289)
	Minimally invasive abdominal procedure of the esophagus, not covered above
4350	Esophagoplasty with repair of TEF, cervical approach (43305)

	Esophageal reconstruction/repair as part of repair of a tracheoesophageal fistula via cervical (neck) approach
4360	Esophagoplasty with repair TEF, thoracic approach (43312)
	Esophageal reconstruction/repair as part of a repair of a tracheoesophageal fistula via thoracic (chest) approach
4370	Esophagomyotomy (Heller type); thoracic approach (43331)
	Longitudinal division of the esophageal wall muscle while preserving the underlying esophageal mucosa performed thru a thoracotomy.
3600	Free jejunum transfer with microvascular anastomosis (43496)
	This refers to utilizing a piece of small bowel as a “free flap” to restore gastrointestinal continuity after esophagectomy. This code should be used when the vascular supply of the small bowel conduit is divided in the abdomen and then recreated utilizing blood vessels within the neck or chest.
3630	Unlisted procedure, esophagus (43499)
	Any surgery involving the esophagus not covered above.
3530	Esophagostomy, fistulization of esophagus, external; cervical approach (43352)
	This refers to the creation of a “spit fistula”, where either the end or side of the esophagus is brought out to exit on the skin of the neck. A drainage bag is often placed to drain saliva that is swallowed and exits onto the skin.
3540	Gastrointestinal reconstruction for previous esophagectomy with stomach (43360)
	In patients who undergo esophagectomy, delayed restoration of gastrointestinal continuity may be performed. Reasons for not undergoing immediate reconstruction include mediastinal contamination from a perforation and hemodynamic instability. This code should be used when the stomach is utilized as the conduit for reconstruction.
3550	Gastrointestinal reconstruction for previous esophagectomy with colon interposition or small intestine (43361)
	In patients who undergo esophagectomy, delayed restoration of gastrointestinal continuity may be performed. Reasons for not undergoing immediate reconstruction include mediastinal contamination from a perforation and hemodynamic instability. This code should be used when either the colon or small intestine is utilized as the conduit for reconstruction. Here, the blood vessels supplying either the colon or small bowel are left attached in their normal location within the abdomen.
3570	Suture of esophageal wound or injury; cervical approach (43410)
	Traumatic injuries to the esophagus may be addressed through direct suture repair. This code should be used when the esophageal injury is located within the neck.
3580	Suture of esophageal wound or injury; transthoracic or transabdominal approach (43415)
	Traumatic injuries to the esophagus may be addressed through direct suture repair. This code should be used when the esophageal injury is located within the chest or abdomen.
3590	Closure of esophagostomy or fistula; cervical approach (43420)

	This describes a local closure of a previously placed loop cervical esophagostomy which was created to divert oral secretions onto the neck and away from the distal esophagus.
3610	Total gastrectomy with esophagoenterostomy (43620)
	Refers to total resection of the stomach with gastrointestinal continuity restored with the remaining small bowel in an end-to-end fashion.
3620	Total gastrectomy with Roux-en-Y reconstruction (43621)
	Refers to total resection of the stomach with gastrointestinal continuity restored with the remaining small bowel in an end-to-end fashion.
4540	Conduit revision s/p esophagectomy
	Reoperation on a patient with a previous esophagectomy to revise the conduit
4560	Per oral endoscopic myotomy (POEM)
	Reoperation on a patient with a previous esophagectomy to revise the conduit
4550	Trans oral fundoplication
	Transoral incisionless fundoplication (TIF) is an endoscopic approach to reflux performed through the esophagus. TIF creates a wrap of stomach around the end of the esophagus creating a 240-degree partial wrap from the inside of the stomach.
4330	Esophageal lengthening procedure - open (Collis) Secondary Procedure code (43338)
	Collis gastroplasty is a technique for lengthening a "shortened" esophagus, a condition that often results from gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD). The stomach acid that flows back into the esophagus in GERD causes tissue changes, inflammation and scarring that can sometimes shorten the esophageal size. It is typically done in conjunction with a fundoplication procedure to prevent reflux. Code the fundoplasty/fundoplication as primary. “Open” refers to a traditional surgical incision on the abdomen rather than a minimally invasive approach.
3560	Ligation or stapling at gastroesophageal junction for esophageal perforation (43405)
	This procedure describes the division of the esophagus at the gastroesophageal junction to address an esophageal perforation. The esophagus is typically resected, and a cervical esophagostomy is created. Often, tubes are placed within the stomach and small bowel to drain and enable enteral nutrition, respectively.
Chest Wall and Neck (Optional/Non-Analyzed) Weight = 10	
2000	Muscle flap, neck (15732)
	Surgeon rotates a neck muscle flap as an adjunct to surgery, typically used to buttress or augment a suture line, anastomosis or fill a space. Commonly used neck muscles are strap muscles, sternocleidomastoid muscle, levator scapulae.
2010	Muscle flap; trunk (i.e., intercostal, pectoralis or serratus muscle) (15734)
	Used where a surgeon rotates a neck muscle flap as an adjunct to surgery, typically used to buttress or augment a suture line, anastomosis or fill the pleural space. Commonly used trunk muscles are the intercostal, serratus, pectoralis, or latissimus dorsi.
2020	Excision of chest wall tumor including ribs (19260)
	Excision of ribs and attached muscles for a benign or malignant tumor of the chest wall. When three or less ribs are taken or if the defect is covered by the scapula, reconstruction may not be necessary.
2030	Excision of chest wall tumor

	involving ribs, with reconstruction (19271)
	Resection of the chest wall tumor with reconstruction of the defect, usually with plastic mesh (marlex, prolene), methylmethracralate/mesh sandwich or a muscle flap. Usually used for larger resections.
2040	Excision tumor, soft tissue of neck or thorax; subcutaneous (21555)
	Excision of a tumor in the skin/fat of the chest wall; typically, a lipoma.
2050	Excision tumor, soft tissue of neck or thorax; deep, subfascial, intramuscular (21556)
	Excision of a deep chest wall tumor that involves the muscles but not the ribs. These would usually be benign tumors such as a fibroma or a deep lipoma.
2060	Radical resection of tumor (e.g., malignant neoplasm), soft tissue of neck or thorax (21557)
	En-bloc, radical excision of a cancer of the chest wall muscles, involving the skin, fat, and muscles. Typically, it would be a desmoid tumor or a sarcoma (MFH-malignant fibrous histiocytoma, rhabdomyosarcoma).
2070	Excision of rib, partial (21600)
	Removal of a part of a rib (but not the first for thoracic outlet syndrome), usually for a small tumor.
2080	Excision first and/or cervical rib (21615)
	Removal of the first rib or a cervical rib for TOS (Thoracic Outlet Syndrome).
2090	Excision first and/or cervical rib; with sympathectomy (21616)
	Rarely done now. Usually for Thoracic Outlet Syndrome with chronic arm pain from RSD (Reflex Sympathetic Dystrophy).
2870	Major reconstruction, chest wall (posttraumatic) (32820)
	An operation conducted for the reconstruction of a large (greater than two ribs) posttraumatic defect in the chest wall. The ribs are usually replaced with mesh or PTFE, although metallic rib struts or fasteners can be used as well.
2190	Unlisted procedure, neck or thorax (21899)
	Unlisted procedure not described above.
2100	Radical resection of sternum (21630)
	Involves radical removal of the sternum for either a tumor or severe sternal infection.
2110	Radical resection of sternum; with mediastinal lymphadenectomy (21632)
	Involves resection of the sternum and mediastinal lymph node dissection.
2120	Hyoid myotomy and suspension (21685) secondary procedure code
	Typically done as a suprahyoid laryngeal release to reduce tension on a cervical tracheal resection anastomosis. The hyoid bone is cut laterally on both sides to allow it to drop down and thus lower the larynx and trachea.
2130	Division of scalenus anticus; without resection of cervical

	rib (21700)
	Usually done for a Thoracic Outlet Syndrome (TOS) variant where the muscle or a band from it impinges on the brachial plexus.
2140	Division of scalenus anticus; with resection of cervical rib (21705)
	Usually done for a Thoracic Outlet Syndrome (TOS) variant where the muscle or a band from it impinges on the brachial plexus along with resection of the abnormal cervical rib.
2150	Reconstructive repair of pectus excavatum or carinatum; open (21740)
	Repair of either of these two congenital chest wall deformities. Usually involves resecting several costal cartilages, a partial osteotomy of the sternum, and often placement of a temporary bar for stabilization (also known as a Ravitch repair.)
2160	Reconstructive repair of pectus, minimally invasive approach (Nuss procedure), without thoracoscopy (21742)
	Placement of a Nuss transverse chest wall bar to push the sternum forward to repair pectus excavatum.
2180	Open treatment of sternum fracture with or without skeletal fixation (21825)
	Repair of a sternal fracture with sutures, wires, plates, or bars.
4570	Removal of sternal wire(s)
	Sternotomy incisions are typically closed with a series of wires to support the bone during healing. These are left in place unless the patient experiences irritation or infection.
2170	Reconstructive repair of pectus, minimally invasive approach (Nuss procedure), with thoracoscopy (21743)
	Placement of a Nuss transverse chest wall bar to push the sternum forward to repair pectus excavatum with the visual aid of thoracoscopy.
4680	Intercostal nerve block (64220-1)
Miscellaneous (Optional/Non-Analyzed) Weight = 10	
2640	Thoracoscopy, diagnostic pericardial sac, with biopsy (32604)
	Minimally invasive approach to remove a sample of pericardial tissue for diagnostic purposes.
2750	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with removal of clot or foreign body from pericardial sac (32658)
	This is a therapeutic procedure to remove clot or a foreign object (such as a bullet) from the pericardium done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments. A drain is commonly left.
2760	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with creation of pericardial window or partial resection of pericardial sac for drainage (32659)
	This is therapeutic procedure to drain fluid from the pericardium and remove a segment of the pericardium done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments.

	A drain is commonly left.
2770	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with total pericardiectomy (32660)
	This is an uncommon therapeutic procedure to remove the entire pericardium done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments.
2780	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with excision of pericardial cyst, tumor, or mass (32661)
	This is a procedure to remove a cyst, tumor or mass from the pericardium done via small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments. The important distinction is the complete removal of abnormal tissue.
2810	Thoracoscopy, surgical; with thoracic sympathectomy (32664)
	This is therapeutic procedure to divide or interrupt the sympathetic chain in the chest. It is commonly done to treat hyperhidrosis. The technique involves using small incisions (approximately 1 to 3 cm.) with a scope and other instruments.
4390	Stereotactic radiosurgery (SRS) and stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT),surgeon participation (32701)
	Stereotactic radiosurgery (SRS) is a highly precise form of radiation therapy initially developed to treat small brain tumors and functional abnormalities of the brain. The principles of cranial SRS, namely high precision radiation where delivery is accurate to within one to two millimeters, are now being applied to the treatment of body tumors with a procedure known as stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT). Despite its name, SRS is a non-surgical procedure that delivers precisely-targeted radiation at much higher doses, in only a single or few treatments, as compared to traditional radiation therapy. This treatment is only possible due to the development of highly advanced radiation technologies that permit maximum dose delivery within the target while minimizing dose to the surrounding healthy tissue. The goal is to deliver doses that will destroy the tumor and achieve permanent local control.
3940	Tube pericardiostomy (33015)
	This involves opening the pericardium and placing a tube into the pericardial space for drainage - may be placed percutaneously via needle and guide wire, via thoracoscopy or thoracotomy or subxiphoid. If no tube placed in the pericardial space, see: Thoracoscopy (VATS), surgical; with creation of pericardial window or partial resection of pericardial sac for drainage.
4790	Insertion of Tunneled CV Catheter (36561)
3970	Other
	Any procedure not covered by any of the above descriptions.
3960	SVC resection and reconstruction (34502)
	Removal of part or all of the superior vena cava with or without reconstruction.
3890	Ligation thoracic duct (38381)
	Tying off or clipping the main lymph channel in the chest. Usually performed at a level just above the diaphragm on the right side and is commonly done for a chyle leak (chylothorax); can be approached by VATS or open methods. Also includes obliterating or ligating the cisterna chyli.
3910	Omental flap (49904)
	Omentum (usually the greater omentum) is brought through a subcutaneous tunnel or the diaphragm to a cover soft tissue defect, bronchial stump, or other structure to stimulate granulation and promote healing.
3920	Transthoracic thyroidectomy (60270)
	Removing part or all of the thyroid gland via a thoracic incision. Adding an upper sternal split to

	facilitate resection of a substernal goiter would not be in this definition (see below). Removing part or all of the thyroid gland by VATS would also be a transthoracic thyroidectomy.
3930	Removal substernal thyroid, cervical approach (60271)
	Removal of part or all of the thyroid gland via a cervical incision. The use of an upper sternal split to facilitate a thyroidectomy which is partially substernal would still be considered a cervical approach, since this is the dominant incision.
4380	Application of wound vac (97605, 97606)
	Negative pressure wound therapy (NPWT) is a therapeutic technique using a vacuum dressing to promote healing in acute or chronic wounds. The therapy involves the controlled application of sub-atmospheric pressure to the local wound environment, using a sealed wound dressing connected to a vacuum pump. The continued vacuum draws out fluid from the wound and increases blood flow to the area. The vacuum may be applied continuously or intermittently, depending on the type of wound being treated and the clinical objectives.
3950	Pericardial window (33025)
	Opening a draining the pericardial space by making a small (usually 1 to 4 cm in diameter) hole in the pericardium. Done via thoracotomy or subxiphoid approach; if VATS used see: Thoracoscopy (VATS), surgical; with creation of pericardial window or partial resection of pericardial sac for drainage. If a tube is placed see Tube pericardiostomy above.
4400	Other Minor Procedure
	Unlisted minor/Non-Analyzed procedure.
4810	Robotic-Assisted Surgery (capture as an additional code) (S2900)
	In This field is to capture the use of robotics at any time during the procedure, including cases where the approach was converted (i.e., converted to open (UnanticConv – seq 1430)). In addition to coding Robotic-Assisted Surgery (capture as an additional code) (S2900), please also code Assisted by Robotic Technology (Robotic -seq 1400). Code this field in addition to the primary procedure.

SeqNo: 1480
Long Name: Primary Procedure
Short Name: Primary
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether this is the primary surgical procedure.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Each procedural section (i.e., Lung Cancer Resection, Concomitant Lung, Esophagectomy, etc.) has been assigned a weight. If procedures are performed from multiple procedural sections during the same OR encounter, code the highest weighted procedure as primary (Primary 1480).

- 70 – Esophageal Cancer Resection
- 60 – Lung Cancer Resection
- 50 – Thymus/Mediastinal
- 40 – Tracheal Resection
- 30 – Hiatal Hernia/GERD
- 20 – Concomitant Lung
- 10 – Minor Procedures

- Example: A thoracotomy wedge resection (32505) and a partial esophagectomy with thoracotomy (43112) are performed within the same visit to the OR. The esophagectomy has a higher weight (70) versus the thoracotomy/wedge resection (60); Code the esophagectomy as the primary procedure at Primary – seq 1480.

- Example: A thymectomy for thymoma and en bloc wedge resection are performed within the same visit to the OR. The thymectomy has a higher weight than the concomitant lung procedure; code the thymectomy as the primary procedure at Primary – seq 1480.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1490
Long Name: Procedure Unlisted - Specify
Short Name: ProcOth
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate the general thoracic procedure(s) not listed being performed during this operating room visit, free text up to 150 characters.

ParentLongName: Procedure
ParentShortName: Proc
ParentValue: 2190|2300|2950|3230|3310|3630|3970|4210|4400
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Unlisted procedure, neck or thorax (21899)", "Unlisted procedure, trachea, bronchi (31899)", "Unlisted procedure, lung (32999)", "Unlisted procedure, mediastinum (39499)", "Unlisted procedure, diaphragm (39599)", "Unlisted procedure, esophagus (43499)", "Other", "Unlisted laparoscopy, esophagus (43289)" or "Other Minor Procedure"

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 1500
Long Name: Procedure Unlisted - CPT
Short Name: ProcOthCPT
Format: Text

Definition: Indicate 5 digit CPT code(s) of unlisted procedure(s).

ParentLongName: Procedure
ParentShortName: Proc
ParentValue: 2190|2300|2950|3230|3310|3630|3970|4210|4400
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Unlisted procedure, neck or thorax (21899)", "Unlisted procedure, trachea, bronchi (31899)", "Unlisted procedure, lung (32999)", "Unlisted procedure, mediastinum (39499)", "Unlisted procedure, diaphragm (39599)", "Unlisted procedure, esophagus (43499)", "Other", "Unlisted laparoscopy, esophagus (43289)" or "Other Minor Procedure"

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 1505

Long Name: Procedure Laterality
Short Name: Laterality
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the laterality of the procedure performed or N/A if not applicable.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Right
2	Left
3	Bilateral
4	Not applicable

Intent/Clarification: This field is intended to capture the side surgery was performed on. If there is no laterality, then code N/A.

Aug 2021: Lung resections have laterality, most hernia repairs and esophagectomies do not and will be coded as N/A.

SeqNo: 1510
Long Name: Primary Lung Cancer Resection Performed
Short Name: LungCancer
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a major lung resection was performed for a primary lung cancer (e.g. wedge, segment, lobe, pneumonectomy), open or VATS.

If yes complete clinical and pathological staging.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Only primary lung cancer resections are to be entered in this field. A primary lung cancer is a tumor that originated/started in the anatomical location of the lung where surgery is being performed.

If 'yes,' please complete section F.

There are two reasons for performing procedures: diagnostic and therapeutic.

Diagnostic resections are those procedures intended to confirm a diagnosis or to better understand the disease process and **are not captured here**.

Therapeutic procedures are performed to treat the disease and **are captured here**.

Differentiating between diagnostic and therapeutic intent can be difficult. If you are uncertain, please submit a clinical question for guidance.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Mar 2022: In the case where a therapeutic lung resection is performed for reoccurent lung cancer, code 'no' to seq 1510. The intent of seq 1510 is to capture data on NEW primary lung cancer resections.

Apr 2022: Surgical resections of a lung cancer previously treated with SBRT/CyberKnife are not NEW lung cancer resections. Code 'no' to 1510.

Apr 2022: Lobectomy after prior same lobe segementectomy for recurrent lung cancer is not NEW lung cancer. Code 'no' to 1510. For example, code 'no' to 1510 for a LL Lobectomy performed in 2022 for recurrent lung cancer that was resected via LLL segementectomy in 2020.

Apr 2022: Lung resection completed for adenosquamous lung cancer, after lung resection for adenocarcinoma years prior is a NEW second primary lung cancer. Code 'yes' to 1510.

July 2022: Given clarification provided in March that the intent of seq 1510 is to capture data on NEW primary lung cancer resections and that 'no' should be coded to seq 1510 for recurrent lung cancers, sites are not required to abstract cases performed for recurrent lung cancer. The STS General Thoracic Registry version 5.21.1 requires submission of all lung resections for NEW primary lung cancer.

July 2022: Code 'yes' to 1510 for new primary carcinoid tumors of the lung that are therapeutically resected.

July 2022: If a new primary lung cancer is therapeutically resected, it must be captured. For example, patient had a pneumonectomy for recurrent infections – on final pathology the patient had adenocarcinoma staged mpT1apN0. This case is required for entry.

Aug 2022: There is not currently a separate code for a VATS/RATS approach to sleeve lobectomy, please use removal of lung, sleeve lobectomy (32486) for all surgical approaches to sleeve lobectomies.

Aug 2022: If a wedge resection is completed for a new primary lung cancer – it can be either therapeutic or diagnostic depending on the extent of the disease at the time of resection. If you are unsure, it is helpful to discuss with your surgeon and document your conversation for your records.

SeqNo: 1530
Long Name: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
Short Name: EsophCancer
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether an esophagectomy was performed for esophageal cancer.

If yes complete clinical and pathological staging.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Only primary esophageal cancer resections are to be entered in this field. A primary esophageal cancer is a tumor that originated/started in the anatomical location of the esophagus where surgery is being performed.

If 'Yes,' please complete section G.

Esophagectomies are sometimes performed for benign disease. **These procedures are not captured here**.

If you are uncertain whether an esophagectomy is required for entry in the database, please submit a clinical question for guidance.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

June 2022: In the case where a therapeutic esophageal resection is performed for reoccurent esophageal cancer, code 'no' to seq 1530. The intent of seq 1530 is to capture data on NEW primary esophageal cancer resections.

Sept 2022: Esophageal cancers that have been previously resected via EMR that are subsequently followed by esophagectomy are to be captured as new primary esophageal cancer resections.

SeqNo: 1540
Long Name: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
Short Name: ThymusMediastinalData
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a surgical procedure was performed for the thymus, a mediastinal mass, or Myasthenia Gravis.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

~~**Intent/Clarification:** Procedures on the thymus, for a mediastinal mass, or for Myasthenia Gravis are captured here.~~ (**Sept 2021**)

Intent/Clarification - For Thymus/Mediastinal Mass cases
- Collect detailed info on thymectomies for myasthenia including open, cervical or VATS route
- Collect all thymectomies for myasthenia regardless of whether they have thymoma
- Collect detailed info on thymectomies for thymoma including open or VATS

Robotics should be coded with thoracoscopic procedures, also code S2900 under miscellaneous procedures.

If 'Yes,' please complete section H.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

June 2022: In the case where a thymus resection is performed for reoccurent thymoma, code 'no' to seq 1540. The intent of seq 1540 is to capture data on resections for a NEW thymoma.

SeqNo: 1550
Long Name: Tracheal Resection
Short Name: TrachealData
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the surgical procedure was a tracheal resection.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Tracheal resections performed for any reason are captured here.

If 'Yes,' please complete section I.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1560
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
Short Name: HiatalHerniaData
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

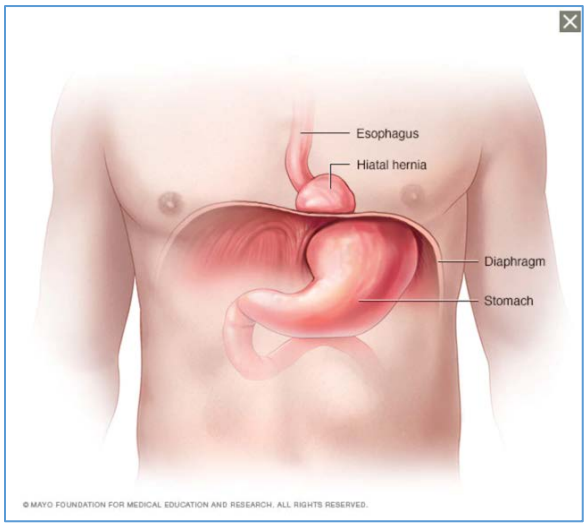
Definition: Indicate if the surgical procedure was performed for a hiatal hernia/diaphragmatic hernia/GERD.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: There are various types of hernias. This field is intended to capture procedures performed for **hiatal hernias, ~~diaphragmatic hernias, and procedures for gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD).~~** (Strikethrough added Dec 2021)

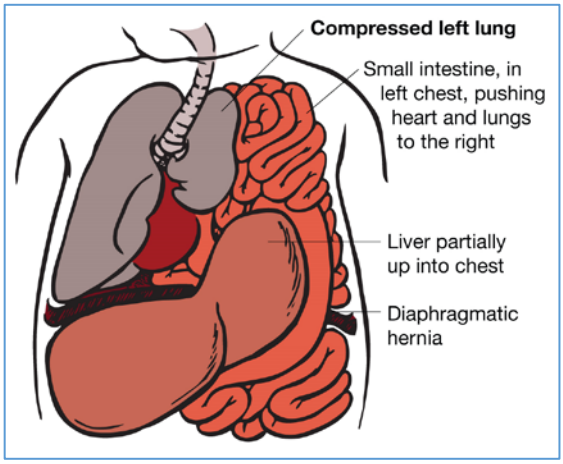
Hiatal hernias occur when the upper part of the stomach bulges through the large muscle separating the abdomen and chest (diaphragm). The diaphragm has a small opening (hiatus) through which the esophagus passes connecting to the stomach. In a hiatal hernia, the stomach pushed up through that opening into the chest.



https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/hiatal-hernia/symptoms-causes/syc-20373379

Diaphragmatic hernias can be either congenital or acquired. ~~The purpose of this field is to capture **acquired diaphragmatic hernias (ADH).**~~ Acquired diaphragmatic hernias occurs when one or more abdominal organs move upward into the chest cavity through a defect in the diaphragm. ADH usually occurs as a result of blunt force trauma

(i.e., traffic accident, falls), surgical procedures of the chest or abdomen, stab, or gunshot wounds. These types of hernias are usually acute in nature and require near-immediate surgical intervention.



Dec 2021: Only capture hiatal/paraesophageal hernias for this optional module. If you choose to collect other hernia repairs, code 'no' to seq 1560.

June 2022: The information on congenital and acquired diaphragmatic hernias is only for educational purposes. The intent is to only capture hiatal/paraesophageal hernias.

July 2022: Code 'no' to 1560 for paraconduit hiatal hernia repairs.

Lung Cancer

SeqNo: 1600
Long Name: Clinical Staging Done For Lung Cancer
Short Name: ClinStagDoneLung
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether clinical staging was performed on this patient related to this lung procedure.

ParentLongName: Primary Lung Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: LungCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Clinical staging is based on evidence/testing gathered prior to therapeutic surgery for primary treatment. This may occur in the form of preoperative biopsies or bronchial washings, among other diagnostic or radiological testing. Diagnostic and/or radiologic tests are performed to determine the type and extent of the cancer and used to guide treatment decisions.

Diagnostic resections are those procedures intended to confirm a diagnosis or to better understand the disease process. Diagnostic procedures are not captured here.

Therapeutic procedures are performed to treat the disease.

If a procedure is scheduled as a diagnostic procedure (which is not captured here) and then, based on specimens removed during the procedure, turns into a therapeutic procedure, code no to ClinStagDoneLung (seq 1600), unless other preoperative clinical staging was performed.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 1620
Long Name: Clinical Staging Methods
Short Name: ClinStagMeth
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Identify the clinical staging methods utilized to confirm primary lung cancer.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Done For Lung Cancer
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneLung
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	PET/CT
2	CT
3	Brain CT
4	Brain MRI
5	Invasive Mediastinal Staging Performed

Intent/Clarification: Select the type(s) of clinical staging methods performed.

Timeframe: Please collect all clinical staging procedures used during the work-up of the current disease process.

1. **PET/CT**
   a. Positron emission tomography, also called PET imaging or a PET scan, is a type of nuclear medicine imaging. Nuclear medicine or radionuclide imaging procedures are noninvasive and, with the exception of intravenous injections, are usually painless medical tests that help diagnose medical conditions. These imaging scans use radioactive materials called radiopharmaceuticals or radiotracers.
   b. PET or PET/CT Skull scans are not the same as CT of the Brain. PET or PET/CT skull scans are capture here. CT of the brain is captured by selecting Brain CT.
   c. PET or PET/CT scans are captured here

2. **CT**
   a. Computed tomography (CT) scan, also called computerized axial tomography (CAT) scan, is used to create cross-sectional images of structures in the body. In this procedure, x-rays are taken from many different angles and processed through a computer to produce a three-dimensional (3-D) image called a tomogram.

b. CT or CT Angiograms are captured here

3. **Brain (Head) CT with contrast**
   a. CT scan of the head with contrast is an acceptable means of staging the brain for cancer. Only capture CT of the head with contrast.
   b. A CT scan of the head without contrast is not useful for staging the brain. Do not include CT of the head without contrast.
   c. CT of the head is not the same as PET or PET/CT skull scans. CT of the head is captured here, PET or PET/CT skull scans are captured by selecting PET/CT.

4. **Brain MRI**
   a. Magnetic resonance imagining (MRI) is a medical imagining technique that uses a magnetic field and computer-generated radio waves to create detailed images of the organs and tissues in the body.
   b. An MRI of the brain is an acceptable means of staging the brain.

5. **Invasive Mediastinal Staging Performed**
   a. Indicate if the patient underwent biopsies of mediastinal lymph nodes.
   b. If a mediastinoscopy is performed during the same OR trip as a therapeutic lung procedure, it can be captured here.
   c. VATS/thoracotomy mediastinal lymph node dissection performed with lung resection is not captured here. It is captured under seq 1880 LungNodesAsses.
   d. A biopsy of lymph node tissue is required to code this option.

Octreotide scans, which are used to locate primary neuroendocrine tumors, are not captured here.

Aug 2021: Question - How do I capture a Core Needle Biopsy of the lung mass itself preop? It is not a mediastinal lymph node biopsy? Answer – core needle biopsies of the lung mass are not captured in V5.21.

Apr 2022: If only N1 nodes (stations 10-14) are sampled, do **NOT** code 'Invasive Mediastinal Staging Performed' for seq 1620. N1 nodes are pulmonary and not mediastinal.

SeqNo: 1630
Long Name: Mediastinal Lymph Node Sampling Staging Method
Short Name: MedLymNodSam
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Identify the method(s) of the mediastinal lymph node sampling staging that was performed. Select all that apply.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Methods
ParentShortName: ClinStagMeth
ParentValue: contains(5)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Invasive Mediastinal Staging Performed")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	EBUS
2	IR Needle Biopsy
3	EUS
4	Chamberlain
5	Mediastinoscopy
6	VATS/Lymph Node Biopsy
7	Other

Intent/Clarification: Select the method(s) **used to obtain mediastinal lymph node sampling for staging purposes**.

1. **EBUS**
    a. EBUS is an invasive procedure in which physicians use ultrasound devices on the end of a special bronchoscope or placed through a bronchoscope to examine the airways and the lung for exploration of the structures of airway walls, the surrounding mediastinum, and the lungs. It is commonly used to biopsy lymph nodes outside the airway wall.
    b. This does not include super dimensional bronchoscopy.
    c. EBUS done in the OR prior to surgery can be included here.
    d. EBUS without lymph node biopsy is not sufficient to code this field.

2. **IR Needle Biopsy**
    a. Interventional radiology (IR) procedures include imaging-guided biopsies to obtain samples for cytologic or pathologic testing without affecting adjacent structures. **Only code IR Needle Biopsies of lymph nodes here.**

3. **EUS**
    a. EUS is a procedure that combines endoscopy and ultrasound to obtain images and information about the digestive tract and the surrounding tissue and organs. In EUS a small ultrasound transducer is installed on the tip of the endoscope placed into the esophagus (not the airway) allowing the transducer to get closer to internal organs. This generally permits more accurate and detailed images of those organs than ones obtained by traditional ultrasound done from the surface of the body.

4. **Chamberlain**
    a. The Chamberlain procedure is used to biopsy lymph nodes in the center of the chest, or to biopsy a mass in the center of the chest. The Chamberlain procedure differs from a cervical mediastinoscopy by the location of the incision, and the location of the lymph nodes or mass to be biopsied. The Chamberlain procedure is used to biopsy lymph nodes or masses in the aorto-pulmonary window on the left side of the chest, or nodes in the hilar areas of the lung. (In contrast, the cervical mediastinoscopy procedure is used to biopsy nodes or masses to the front or side of the trachea, or windpipe.) The aorto-pulmonary window is the area in the center of the chest bound by the aorta superiorly, and the pulmonary artery inferiorly. This area contains lymph nodes that filter lymph coming from the left lung, especially the left upper lobe. If a lung cancer is present in the left lung, the Chamberlain procedure is useful for staging the cancer (determining the extent of spread.) The hilar areas of the lung (the hilum) are the areas of the lung where the pulmonary artery and vein (the blood supply) join the lung.

5. **Mediastinoscopy**
    a. Mediastinoscopy is a procedure that enables visualization of the contents of the mediastinum, usually for the purpose of obtaining a biopsy. Mediastinoscopy is often used for staging of lymph nodes of lung cancer or for diagnosing other conditions affecting structures in the mediastinum such as sarcoidosis or lymphoma. Mediastinoscopy involves making an incision approximately 1 cm above the suprasternal notch of the sternum, or breastbone. Dissection is carried out down to the pretracheal space and down to the carina. A scope (mediastinoscope) is then advanced into the created tunnel which provides a view of the mediastinum. The scope may provide direct visualization or may be attached to a video monitor.
    b. Mediastinoscopy done in the OR just prior to resection can be included as clinical staging. All nodes from the path report count for the path staging.

6. **VATS/Lymph Node Biopsy**
    a. Video-assisted thoracoscopic surgery (VATS) is a minimally invasive surgical technique used to diagnose and treat problems in the chest. During this surgery, a tiny camera (thoracoscope) and surgical instruments are inserted in the chest through small incisions. The thoracoscope transmits images of the inside of the chest onto a video monitor, guiding the surgeon performing the

procedure. Video-assisted thoracoscopic surgery (VATS) can be used for many purposes, ranging from a biopsy to removal of tumors or entire lobes from the lung.

b. VATS without lymph node biopsy is not sufficient to code this field.
c. VATS with a wedge resection of a primary lesion followed by a lobectomy as a result of a positive wedge is NOT captured here.
d. Lymph node resection as part of a planned procedure is NOT captured here.
e. A biopsy must be performed in order to capture this field.

7. Other

a. Indicate if any other method/technology was used for clinical staging.

SeqNo: 1800
Long Name: Clinical Staging Lung Cancer Tumor Size In cm
Short Name: LungCaTumSz
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the tumor size of the dominant/most concerning lesion in centimeters.

Low Value: 0.00 **High Value:** 50.00

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Done For Lung Cancer
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneLung
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Size of tumor should be taken from CT scan or PET scan.

If neo-adjuvant treatment was completed, always use tumor size prior to treatment.

Approximately 40% of people over the age of 50 will have small lung nodules which are not malignant. If there is no biopsy, the PET or PET/CT is negative, or the nodules are less than 5mm and the surgeon/oncologist chooses not to address these, do not consider them when staging.

For tumors that are part solid, report on the surgeon's documentation of the clinical staging. If the surgeon does not address this, then you may refer to the radiology report.

For all other tumors, use the size provided on the preoperative imaging.

If the size is not available on the preoperative imaging, then leave this field as blank.

Multiple imagining may be available to code this field. If a PET scan and a CT are available, then use the CT if it is less than 3 months old. If the CT is greater than 3 months and the PET is less than 3 months, use the PET. If both exams are over 3 months old, use the CT.

Dec 2021: If a mean tumor size is given in addition to tumor length and width, enter the largest size for seq 1800. For example, a nodule reported as 10 x 7 mm with an 8mm mean diameter would be coded as 1.

May 2022: For mixed density lessions, indicate the tumor size in centimeters of the solid portion of the nodule/lesion.

June 2022: For purely groundglass nodules with no solid component, the tumor size is entered as zero.

July 2022: For mixed density lesions with no documented size for the solid component, leave sequence 1800 blank.

SeqNo: 1810

Long Name: Lung Cancer T Stage
Short Name: ClinStageLungTumor
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for lung cancer tumor staging. Clinical staging is based on the PRE-TREATMENT ESTIMATED staging workup which may include CT scan, PET scan, endoscopic ultrasound, etc. (Tis - T4).

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Done For Lung Cancer
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneLung
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Tis
2	T1
3	T2
4	T3
5	T4

Intent/Clarification:
The stage of a cancer tells you how big the tumor is and whether it has spread. Knowing the stage helps your doctor decide which treatment you need. The TNM (**T**umor, **N**ode, **M**etastasis) staging system is the most common way for doctors to stage lung cancer. Each staging has four categories.

Use the most recent scan for documenting T-stage.

The T-stage of the TNM staging system is captured in this field and related to the size of the tumor (area of cancer).

There are 5 categories – Tis to T4.

Since **TX** and **T0** are not indicative of cancer, they are not captured as lung cancer.
TX means the main cancer (primary) can't be assessed. It doesn't show on scans but there might be cancer cells present in spit or in fluid taken from the lung.
T0 means there is no sign of cancer.

1. **Tis**
    a. Carcinoma In Situ
    b. **Tis** means that the cancer cells are only growing in the layer of cells where they started, without spreading or growing into deeper layers. This may also be called **in situ** cancer or **pre-cancer**

2. **T1**
    Tumor 3 cm or less in greatest dimension, surrounded by lung or visceral pleura, without bronchoscopic evidence of invasion more proximal than the lobar bronchus (i.e., not in the main bronchus)

3. **T2**
    a. The tumor is between 3cm and 5cm across.
    b. Or the cancer has one or more of the following features:
        i. Involves main bronchus regardless of distance to the carina, but without involving the carina.
        ii. Invades visceral pleura
        iii. Associated with atelectasis or obstructive pneumonitis that extends to the hilar region, either involving part of the lung or the entire lung.

4. **T3**
    a. The tumor is between 5cm to 7cm.
    b. Or there is more than one tumor in the same lobe of the lung.
    c. Or the cancer has grown into one or more of these structures:
        i. Chest Wall / Parietal Pleura (the protective structure around the lungs and other organs in the chest). Includes superior sulcus tumors.
        ii. Phrenic Nerve (the nerve closest to the lung
        iii. Parietal Pericardium (the outer covering of the heart)

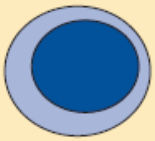
5. **T4**
    a. The tumor is more than 7cm.
    b. Separate tumor nodule(s) in a different ipsilateral lobe to that of the primary tumor.
    c. Invades one or more of the following structures:
        i. Diaphragm (the muscle under the lungs)
        ii. Mediastinum (the area between the lungs in the middle of the chest)
        iii. Heart
        iv. Great Vessels
        v. Trachea
        vi. Recurrent Laryngeal Nerve (the nerve that controls the voice box)
        vii. Esophagus
        viii. Vertebral Body
        ix. Carina (the area where the main airway divides to go to each lung)

https://radiologyassistant.nl/chest/lung-cancer/tnm-classification-8th-edition

Mar 2022: Under T4 'Great Vessels' refers to MEDIASTINAL great vessels: SVC, aorta, mediastinal PA, mediastinal pulmonary veins, innominate artery or vein. NOT intrapleural or intraparenchymal PA or pulmonary veins.

July 2022: Additional clinical T Staging information from the IASLC for completely groundglass and mixed denisity lesions has been added below. The complete reference is linked here: https://www.iaslc.org/research-education/publications-resources-guidelines/poster-8th-edition-tnm-classification-lung
Another helpful resource for clnical staging based on imaging results can be found here: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC6622436/

July 2022: Clinical T stage is not based exclusively on the size of the nodule. As noted above, factors such as invasion and obstructive atelectasis also play a role in clinical T stage. If there is discrepancy between a documented clinical T stage by your surgeon and information included in the training manual, please clarify correct clinical T stage with your surgeon. If there is no documented clinical T stage but you have nodule size and are uncertain whether there is visceral pleural involvement, invasion, an obstructive component etc, then please confirm the clinical T stage with your surgeon.

cT*	CT image on HRCT						
	Solid part	0 cm	0 cm	≤0.5 cm†	0.6–1.0 cm†	1.1–2.0 cm†	2.1–3.0 cm†
	Total tumor size including GG	≤0.5 cm	0.6–3.0 cm††	≤3.0 cm††	0.6– 3.0 cm††	1.1–3.0 cm††	2.1–3.0 cm††
	Pathologic Differential Diagnosis	AAH‡, AIS, MIA	AIS, MIA, LPA	MIA, LPA, AIS	LPA, Invasive AD, MIA	LPA, Invasive AD	Invasive AD
	Clinical Stage*		cTis††	cT1mi††	cT1a	cT1b	cT1c
pT	Invasive part	0 cm	0 cm	≤0.5 cm††	0.6–1.0 cm†	1.1–2.0 cm†	2.1–3.0 cm†
	Total tumor size including lepidic growth part	Usually ≤0.5 cm‡	≤3.0 cm††	≤3.0 cm††	0.6– 3.0 cm††	1.1–3.0 cm††	2.1–3.0 cm††
	Pathology	AAH	AIS	MIA	Lepidic predominant AD or invasive AD with lepidic component	Invasive AD with lepidic component or lepidic predominant AD	Invasive AD with lepidic component
	Pathologic Stage		pTis††	pT1mi††	pT1a	pT1b	pT1c

Proposed eighth edition of the clinical (cT) and pathologic T (pT) descriptor classification of small (≤3 cm) lung adenocarcinomas (ADs) with a ground glass (GG) and lepidic component by computed tomography (CT) and pathologic diagnosis.* The CT images on high-resolution CT (HRCT) scans can be suggestive of pathologic diagnoses, but they are not specific as GG opacities do not always correspond to lepidic patterns and solid components do not always correlate with invasive components. However, there is a general correlation between GG on CT scans and lepidic pattern microscopically, as well as between solid patterns on CT scans and invasive patterns histologically. A pathologic differential diagnosis is listed for each of the proposed possibilities on CT scans. Final pT staging of these tumors requires complete pathologic examination in resected specimens. (*Tis* [*AIS*]) cT: These lesions typically show pure GG nodules (GGNs) measuring 3 cm or less; however, pure GGNs can also be minimally invasive AD (MIA) or invasive AD.‡‡ pT: These tumors show pure lepidic growth without invasion, measuring 3 cm or less.‡‡ If the pure GGN or lepidic predominant nodule is larger than 3.0 cm, it is classified as lepidic predominant AD (LPA) and should be staged as T1a (see text for explanation). (*T1mi*) cT: MIA usually shows a GG predominant nodule 3 cm or smaller with a solid component that should appear 0.5 cm or smaller.†,‡‡ Although some MIAs have a larger solid component on CT scans because of other benign components such as a scar or organizing pneumonia, these cases can only be diagnosed by pathologic examination. pT: MIA histologically shows an LPA nodule measuring 3 cm or less with an invasive component measuring 0.5 cm or less.†,‡‡ (*T1a*) cT: GG predominant nodules measuring 3.0 cm or less with a solid component measuring 0.6 to 1.0 cm.† pT: When an LPA measuring 3.0 cm or less has an invasive component measuring 0.6 to 1.0 cm, it is classified as pT1a.† (*T1b*) cT: GG predominant nodules measuring 3.0 cm or less with a solid component measuring 1.1 to 2.0 cm.† pT: When an LPA measuring 3.0 cm or less has an invasive component measuring 1.1 to 2.0 cm, it is classified as pT1b.† (*T1c*) cT: GG predominant nodules measuring 3.0 cm or less with a solid component measuring 2.1 to 3.0 cm are classified as T1c. pT: When an invasive AD with a lepidic component measuring 3.0 cm or less has an invasive component measuring 2.1 to 3.0 cm, it is classified as T1c.† Source: Travis et al, *J Thorac Oncol.* 2016;11:1204-1223.

*All of the cT categories are presumptive, assuming the GG versus solid components correspond to lepidic versus invasive components, respectively, on pathologic examination of a resected specimen. cT category applying rule 4 of the TNM classification (when in doubt, opt for the lesser category).

†In cases with multiple foci of solid or invasive components, see text for estimation of invasive size.

‡Size is not the only distinguishing feature between atypical adenomatous hyperplasia (AAH) and AD in situ (AIS).

‡‡If a pure GGN by CT or pure lepidic AD by pathologic pattern is larger than 3 cm, it should be classified as T1a. Similarly, if a GG predominant part-solid nodule has a solid component 0.5 cm or less, or if a tumor meets pathologic criteria for MIA but the total size is larger than 3 cm, it should be staged as cT1a or pT1a, respectively.

††If the total tumor size is larger than 3.0 cm, depending on the invasive size these categories can be classified as T1a, T1b or T1c.

SeqNo: 1820
Long Name: Lung Cancer Nodes - N
Short Name: ClinStageLungN
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer nodal metastases. All nodes > 1cm on CT or PET/CT are considered positive. All PET positive nodes are considered positive. Results of previous invasive staging (EBUS, Mediastinoscopy) should be included here.

Clinical staging is based on the PRE-TREATMENT ESTIMATED staging workup which may include CT scan, PET scan, endoscopic ultrasound, etc.

(8th Edition)

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Done For Lung Cancer
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneLung
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Value:	Definition:
1	N0 - No regional lymph node metastasis
2	N1 - Metastasis in ipsilateral peribronchial or hilar and intrapulmonary nodes. Includes direct extension.
3	N2 - Metastasis in ipsilateral mediastinal and/or subcarinal lymph nodes
4	N3 - Metastasis in contralateral mediastinal or contralateral hilar nodes, ipsilateral or contralateral scalene or supraclavicular nodes

Intent/Clarification:

Use the most recent scan for documenting N-stage.

The N-stage of the TNM staging system is captured in this field and describes whether the cancer has spread to the lymph nodes.

NX means that the lymph nodes can't be assessed and is not capture here.

1. **N0**
2. N0 means that the lymph nodes don't contain cancer cells.
2. **N1**
3. N1 means there are cancer cells in lymph nodes within the lung or in lymph nodes in the area where the lungs join the airway (the hilum).
4. **N2**
5. N2 means there is cancer in lymph nodes:
6. in the center of the chest (mediastinum) on the same side as the affected lung (ipsilateral) or
7. just under where the windpipe branches off to each lung
8. **N3**
9. N3 means there is cancer in lymph nodes:
10. on the opposite side of the chest from the affected lung (contralateral) or above the collar bone or at the top of the lung

Pathology results overrule radiological findings. For example, a PET/CT scan is positive for lymph nodal metastases, but biopsies obtained from a mediastinoscopy are negative. Code the results from the mediastinoscopy. If the lymph node is larger than 1 cm on the CT and PET negative and a biopsy is not performed, the lymph nodes are considered positive. If this generates discrepancy with the surgeon's documentation, please clarify with your surgeon.

https://www.cancerresearchuk.org/about-cancer/lung-cancer/stages-types-grades/tnm-staging

---

SeqNo: 1830
Long Name: Lung Cancer Metastasis - M
Short Name: ClinStageLungM
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer distant metastases.

Clinical staging is based on the PRE- TREATMENT ESTIMATED staging workup which may include CT scan, PET scan, endoscopic ultrasound, etc.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Done For Lung Cancer
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneLung
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Definition:
1	M0 - No distant metastasis
4	M1 - Distant Metastasis

Intent/Clarification:

Clinical staging is based on the PRE- TREATMENT ESTIMATED staging workup which may include CT scan, PET scan, endoscopic ultrasound, etc.

The stage of a cancer tells you how big the tumor is and whether it has spread. Knowing the stage helps your doctor decide which treatment you need. The TNM (**T**umor, **N**ode, **M**etastasis) staging system is the most common way for doctors to stage lung cancer. Each staging has four categories.

Use the most recent scan for documenting M-stage.

The M-stage of the TNM staging system is captured in this field and describes whether the cancer has spread to a different part of the body.

There are 2 stages of metastasis – M0 and M1.

1. **M0**
   a. means the cancer hasn't spread to another lobe of the lung or any other part of the body.
2. **M1** means the cancer has spread to other areas of the body. Includes metastasis to contralateral lobe. It is split into M1a, M1b and M1c.
   a. **M1a** means one or more of the following:
      i. there is cancer in both lungs (exception would be synchronous primary lung cancers)
      ii. there are areas of cancer in the lining around the lung or the lining around the heart
      iii. there is fluid around the lung or heart that contains cancer cells – this is called a malignant pleural effusion or a malignant pericardial effusion
   b. **M1b** means that there is a single area of cancer outside the chest in an organ (such as the liver or brain) or a lymph node.
   c. **M1c** means that there is more than one area of cancer in one or several organs.

https://www.cancerresearchuk.org/about-cancer/lung-cancer/stages-types-grades/tnm-staging

---

SeqNo: 1841
Long Name: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
Short Name: ClinStageTumorPres
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the diagnosis for lung cancer as reported in the final pathology report indicated the presence of a tumor.

ParentLongName: Primary Lung Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: LungCancer
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The intent is to capture only primary lung cancer cases. This section (section F) is not to be captured for metastatic or benign processes.

Sept 2021: If the patient had neoadjuvant therapy and had a complete response with the final surgical pathology report indicating T0 or no T stage is provided, then code yes to seq 1841 "ClinStageTumorPres ' and code T0 for seq 1850 'PathStageLungT'.

Oct 2021: In the rare instance that a patient has a wedge resection with a delayed lobectomy; the wedge resection is diagnostic and not required for entry into the GTSD. The lobectomy must be entered as it is the curative resection for the lung cancer. Use the combined final pathology reports from the lobectomy & wedge resection for completion of all pathological staging information. Seq 1841 will be coded as 'yes'.

SeqNo: 1850
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Lung Cancer - T
Short Name: PathStageLungT
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer primary tumor based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
7	TX	Primary Tumor cannot be assessed, or tumor proven by the presence of malignant cells in sputum or bronchial washings but not visualized by imaging or bronchoscopy
8	T0	No evidence of primary tumor
9	Tis	Carcinoma in situ; squamous cell carcinoma in situ (SCIS); Adenocarcinoma in situ (AIS): adenocarcinoma with pure lepidic pattern, <3 cm in greatest dimension
10	T1mi	Minimally invasive adenocarcinoma: adenocarcinoma (<3 cm in greatest dimension) with a predominantly lepidic pattern and <5 mm invasion in greatest dimension.
11	T1a	Tumor <1 cm in greatest dimension. A superficial, spreading tumor of any size whose invasive component is limited to the bronchial wall and may extend proximal to the main bronchus also is classified as T1a, but these tumors are uncommon.

12	T1b	Tumor > 1 cm but < 2 cm in greatest dimension
13	T1c	Tumor > 2 cm but < 3 cm in greatest dimension
14	T2a	Tumor > 3 cm but < 4 cm at greatest dimension, or having any of the following features: 1. involves the main bronchus regardless of distance to the carina, 2. but without involvement of the carina; invades visceral pleura (PL1 or PL2); 3. associated with atelectasis or obstructive pneumonitis that extends to the hilar region, involving part or all of the lung. Includes tumors with visceral pleural involvement that are less than 4cm.
15	T2b	Tumor > 4 cm but < 5 cm at greatest dimension
16	T3	Tumor > 5 cm but < 7 cm in greatest dimension or directly invading any of the following: parietal pleura (PL3), chest wall (including superior sulcus tumors), phrenic nerve, parietal pericardium; or separate tumor nodule(s) in the same lobe as the primary
17.	T4	Tumor > 7 cm or tumor of any size invading one or more of the following: diaphragm, mediastinum, heart, great vessels, trachea, recurrent laryngeal nerve, esophagus, vertebral body, or carina; separate tumor nodule(s) in an ipsilateral lobe different from that of the primary

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer primary tumor based on final pathology report.

If two or more tumors are dissected out during the same procedure, code the most aggressive disease noted on the pathology report. Consultation with pathology may be necessary to determine.

Use the pathology report associated with the procedure from which it originated. If two separate procedures are performed and two separate pathology reports are obtained, use the pathology report with the corresponding procedure.

Sept 2021: If the patient had neoadjuvant therapy and had a complete response with the final surgical pathology report indicating T0 or no T stage is provided, then code yes to seq 1841 “ClinStageTumorPres ’ and code T0 for seq 1850 ‘PathStageLungT’.

Dec 2021: For pathology reports with multiple tumors the designation ‘m’ is utilized. The STS does not currently capture that data point, enter the T stage without the ‘m’. For example, mpT1b is entered at T1b.

Apr 2022: Pathological T stage for mixed density lung cancers is based upon the size of the invasive componenet of the tumor. The pathological T stage abstracted should match the T stage in the pathology report and not be completed by data managers based on information in the TM.

For additional educational information on pathological T staging of AIS, MIA and Lepic Predominant Adenos:
https://s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/fonteva-customer-media/00D3i000000D3mbEAC/gvKYJHzJ_TNM_Classification_Poster_pdf

Short Name: VisPleuraInv
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the final pathology report specifies visceral pleura invasion present.

ParentLongName: Pathologic Staging - Lung Cancer - T
ParentShortName: PathStageLungT
ParentValue: 14|15
ParentHarvestCodes: = "T2a" or "T2b"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Visceral pleural invasion is indicated by PL1 or PL2 on the final path report. There must be clear evidence that there is visceral pleural invasion.

If two or more tumors are dissected out during the same procedure, code the most aggressive disease noted on the pathology report. Consultation with pathology may be necessary to determine.

SeqNo: 1875
Long Name: Lung Cancer- Invasion of Adjacent Structures - Multi-Select
Short Name: LCInvAdjStrMulti
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the adjacent structure(s) the tumor invades. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Phrenic Nerve
3	Chest Wall
4	Esophagus
5	Heart
6	Pericardium
7	Diaphragm
8	Recurrent Laryngeal Nerve
9	Great Vessels
10	Vetebral Body

Intent/Clarification: Select the adjacent structure(s) that the tumor invades. If more than one tumor is invading adjacent structures, capture all.

Oct 2021: The structures listed for invasion were intentionally selected, other invasion sites are not captured. For example, do not capture mediastinum, trachea, carina or ipsilateral lobe here. Parietal pleural invasion can be captured by selecting chest wall.

SeqNo: 1880

Long Name: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
Short Name: LungNodeAsses
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

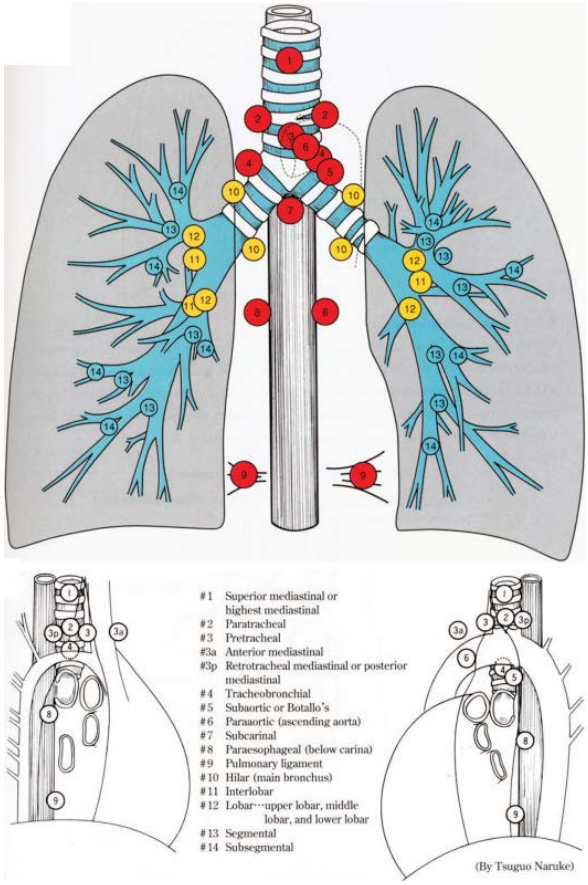
Definition: Indicate whether the nodes were assessed.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:



~~**Mar 2022:** Only capture lymph nodes resected during the procedure being abstracted on the DCF. For example, do not include lymph nodes resected during a prior mediastinoscopy.~~ (Strikethrough added July 2022)

July 2022: Guidance on counting lymph nodes removed via mediastinoscopy and sampled during EBUS

1. Nodes harvested during mediastinoscopy performed either at a prior separate setting or during the same anesthetic as the lung resection must be included in the final nodal count.
2. Nodes sampled prior to induction therapy of any kind (chemo, XRT, and/or IO) are NOT included in final surgical nodal counts
3. Nodes sampled during preoperative EBUS (performed either at a separate setting or during the same anesthetic) are NOT included in final surgical resection nodal count

---

SeqNo: 1890
Long Name: Nodal Station 1
Short Name: NS1

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 1.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 1 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1900
Long Name: Nodal Station 2
Short Name: NS2
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 2.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 2 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1910
Long Name: Nodal Station 3
Short Name: NS3
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 3.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 3 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1920
Long Name: Nodal Station 4
Short Name: NS4
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 4.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 4 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1930
Long Name: Nodal Station 5
Short Name: NS5
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 5.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 5 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1940
Long Name: Nodal Station 6
Short Name: NS6
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 6.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 6 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1950
Long Name: Nodal Station 7
Short Name: NS7
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment nodal station 7.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 7 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1960
Long Name: Nodal Station 8
Short Name: NS8
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indication the assessment of nodal station 8.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 8 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1970
Long Name: Nodal Station 9
Short Name: NS9
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 9.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 9 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1980
Long Name: Nodal Station 10
Short Name: NS10
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 10.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 10 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 1990
Long Name: Nodal Station 11
Short Name: NS11
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal station 11.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal station 11 was sampled and if it was either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from this station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from the same station are benign.

SeqNo: 2000
Long Name: Nodal Stations 12-14
Short Name: NS12_14
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of nodal stations 12-14.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any portion of nodal stations 12-14 were sampled and if they were either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from these stations are positive, code malignant regardless if additional nodes from these same stations are benign.

SeqNo: 2010
Long Name: Nodal Stations Contralateral
Short Name: NSContraLat
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the assessment of the contralateral nodal stations.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed

ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Not Sampled
2	Malignant
3	Benign

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if any contralateral (opposite side of operative area) stations were sampled and if they were either malignant (positive for cancer) or benign. If any nodes from a contralateral station are positive, code malignant regardless if additional contralateral nodes are benign.

SeqNo: 2020
Long Name: Number of Malignant Nodes
Short Name: NumMaligNodes
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the number of malignant nodes.

Low Value: 0 **High Value:** 60

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the total number of malignant nodes. This is not the same as the number of malignant nodal stations.

Total number of malignant nodes will be listed on your final pathology report. Use the final pathology report from the day of surgery (resection) for the number of malignant nodes.

Node fragments – Differentiating node fragments from separate lymph nodes is a very difficult problem. Ideally the surgeon will count lymph nodes during the case and create a system to label specimens with the count as they leave the OR. This will permit the pathologist to report the actual lymph node count during the case in the path report. If the pathologist cannot, they will often report "lymph node fragments" which implies they cannot provide a lymph node count. In this circumstance, we have to conservatively assume that all those fragments come from a single node. If they report 10 fragments from station 7 as being malignant or a mixture of benign and malignant, then count this as one node positive for malignancy since they all are being reported as coming from the same station. Code the highest severity in these situations where segments coming from the same station are reported as both malignant and benign.

Please encourage your surgeons to develop a way of counting nodes in the case that can be conveyed in the pathology report.

July 2022: If your final pathology report indicates 'NX because of atypical cells', code the number of malignant nodes as zero. Atypical cells are generally not counted as positive for malignancy.

SeqNo: 2030
Long Name: Lung Cancer - Number of Nodes
Short Name: LungCANodes
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the total number of nodes sampled/harvested.

Low Value: 1 **High Value:** 60

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the total number of nodes sampled. This is not the same as number of nodal stations.

Total number of nodes will be listed on your final pathology report. Use the final pathology report from the day of surgery (resection) for the number of nodes. Capture the total number of nodes harvested during surgery. Only count the number of nodes that were actually harvested. If nodes examined but not harvested or not found, do not count.

Node fragments – Differentiating node fragments from separate lymph nodes is a very difficult problem. Ideally the surgeon will count lymph nodes during the case and create a system to label specimens with the count as they leave the OR. This will permit the pathologist to report the actual lymph node count during the case in the path report. If the pathologist cannot, they will often report "lymph node fragments" which implies they cannot provide a lymph node count. In this circumstance, we have to conservatively assume that all those fragments come from a single node. If they report 10 fragments from station 7, then count this as one node since they all are being reported as coming from the same station. Please encourage your surgeons to develop a way of counting nodes in the case that can be conveyed in the pathology report.

Sept 2021: If there is discrepancy in the final pathology report between gross description and summary, use the summary to determine the total number of nodes sampled.

Aug 2022: If your pathology report has lymph nodes that were harvested during lung resection but that are appropriately not assigned a station, capture them in the total number of nodes in seq 2030 even though they are not accounted for in sequences 1890-2010.

SeqNo: 2040
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Lung Cancer - N
Short Name: PathStageLungN
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer regional nodes based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer Nodes Assessed
ParentShortName: LungNodeAsses
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	N0	No regional lymph node metastasis/All Benign
2	N1	Metastasis in ipsilateral peribronchial and/or ipsilateral hilar lymph nodes and intrapulmonary nodes, includes involvement by direct extension/No N2 or N3 marked malignant
3	N2	Metastasis in ipsilateral mediastinal and/or subcarinal lymph node(s)/No N3 marked malignant
4	N3	Metastasis in contralateral mediastinal, contralateral

		hilar, ipsilateral or contralateral scalene or supraclavicular lymph node(s)/Any N3 marked malignant
5	NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed/Not Sampled

Intent/Clarification: Identify the N classification.

If no lymph nodes or lymph node fragments are sampled, then code **NX**.

If lymph node(s)/fragments are sampled and all specimens come back benign (negative for cancer or malignancy) then code **N0**.

If lymph nodes(s)/fragments are sampled and any node or fragment comes back positive for malignancy then use the below classification system. Code the highest severity, with N1 being the lowest and N3 being the highest.

Nodal Station:	**'N' Classification:**
NS1	N3
NS2	N2
NS3	N2
NS4	N2
NS5	N2
NS6	N2
NS7	N2
NS8	N2
NS9	N2
NS10 (Hilar)	N1
NS11 (Interlobar)	N1
NS12-14 (Lobar)	N1
Contralateral	N3

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery.

SeqNo: 2060
Long Name: Lung CA Metastases
Short Name: PathStageLungM
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer metastases based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	M0	No distant metastasis
2	M1a	Malignant pleural or pericardial effusion; pleural or pericardial nodules or separate tumor nodule(s) in contralateral lobe
3	M1b	Single extrathoracic metastasis
5	M1c	Multiple extrathoracic metastases (1 or >1organ)

Intent/Clarification: The intent of the M-stage (metastasis stage) is to determine if the cancer has spread from the primary tumor. See the Harvest Definitions above for a description of the choices within this field. Indicate the appropriate M-stage (metastasis stage) based on the final pathology report of the current surgery.

If a patient has no known metastasis found prior to or during current procedure but is found with metastasis following the procedure, then code this as M0.

> **Example:** No known metastasis prior to procedure, undergoes procedure and final pathology report does not report any known metastasis, then CT of brain is performed following the procedure and is positive for brain metastasis. This is to be coded as M0 since the metastasis was found after current procedure.

MX is sometimes reported for cancers that could not be evaluated for distant metastasis. If MX is reported, this is to be coded as M0.

SeqNo: 2070
Long Name: Lung Cancer Histology
Short Name: LungCAHist
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the lung cancer histology based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
2	Adenocarcinoma
3	Squamous cell
4	Large cell
5	Small cell
7	Mixed
8	Low grade Neuroendocrine (typical carcinoid)
9	Intermediate grade neuroendocrine, atypical carcinoid
1	Carcinoma in situ
10	Other

Intent/Clarification: Provide the lung cancer histology based upon the final pathology report.

For large cell high grade neuroendocrine tumors, code ‘Large Cell’ for LungCAHist (seq 2070) and ‘High Grade’ for LungCAHistGrade (seq 2080).

When multiple tumors are present, code the histology of the most advanced in staging.

> **Example:** Pathology is given for two lung nodules. One nodule is Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma pT1cN1MX and the second is invasive adenocarcinoma, acinar predominant pT2N0MX. Large cell is more aggressive, therefore code ‘Large Cell’ for LungCAHist (seq 2070).

When a tumor has a mixed histology, code ‘Mixed’ for LungCAHist (seq 2070).

Example: Final path report showed histologic type to be atypical carcinoid tumor and typical carcinoid tumor pT1b pN1. This is one tumor with two types of histology. Code this as 'Mixed' for LungCAHist (seq 2070).

When a tumor has two histologies reported but both are of the same type, code the type.

Example: Final path report showed mixed invasive mucinous and non-mucinous adenocarcinoma. These are both adenocarcinomas and should be captured as such. Code this 'Adenocarcinoma' for LungCAHist (seq 2070).

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery.

Nov 2021: If the patient has induction therapy with a complete response and the final pathology report lists T0 and no histology, then code histology from the pre-treatment biopsy.

SeqNo: 2080
Long Name: Lung Cancer Histology Grade
Short Name: LungCAHistGrade
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for lung cancer grade based on the final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Low grade (well differentiated)
2	Intermediate grade (moderately differentiated)
3	High grade (poorly differentiated)
4	Unknown / Not reported

Intent/Clarification: Provide the lung cancer grading based upon the final pathology report.

For large cell high grade neuroendocrine tumors, code 'Large Cell' for LungCAHist (seq 2070) and 'High Grade' for LungCAHistGrade (seq 2080).

For pathology reports that report High grade/undifferentiated, code as 'High grade (poorly differentiated)' for LungCAHistGrade (seq 2080).

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery.

Nov 2021: If the patient has induction therapy with a complete response and the final pathology report lists T0 and no histologic grade, then select histologic grade from the pre-treatment biopsy.

Nov 2021: If a single mass with a mixed grade pathology is reported, code the higher grade.

May 2022: Capture undifferentiated tumors along with high grade (poorly differentiated) tumors.

SeqNo: 2100

Long Name: Lung Cancer - Pathology Margins
Short Name: LungCAPathMarg
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether pathology report indicated positive surgical margins.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging - Lung Cancer Tumor Present
ParentShortName: ClinStageTumorPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Provide if margins were positive on the final pathology report.

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery.

SeqNo: 2110
Long Name: Lung Cancer - Pathology Margins - Residual Tumor
Short Name: LungCAPathMargPosR
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the positive surgical margins indicated in the final pathology report are R1 or R2.

ParentLongName: Lung Cancer - Pathology Margins
ParentShortName: LungCAPathMarg
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	R1	Microscopic residual tumor present
2	R2	Macroscopic (gross) residual tumor present

Intent/Clarification: If margin(s) were positive and LungCAPathMarg (seq 2100) is coded as 'Yes,' provide if the residual tumor was present microscopically or macroscopically (gross/visible by the naked eye). If visibility is not obvious on the pathology report, then verify with the surgeon or pathologist.

Only code 'R2 – Macroscopic (gross) residual tumor present,' if it is present in the surgical report. This must be documented on the operative note, please work with the surgeon to include this in the operative note if it is provided on the pathology report and not on the operative note.

Esophageal Cancer

SeqNo: 2120
Long Name: Weight Loss of 10% or more

Short Name: WtLos10Pct
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced unanticipated weight loss of 10% or greater within the last three months prior to surgery.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Not Documented

Intent/Clarification: Capturing must be based on Provider documentation of sustained weight loss and not calculated. If the patient loses weight, but then regains the weight it is not captured.

Oct 2021: If the provider documents weight lost in lbs or kgs, the percentage of weight loss may be calculated by the data manager and coded accordingly.

SeqNo: 2135
Long Name: Clinical Staging Performed For Esophageal Cancer - Multi-Select
Short Name: ClinStagDoneEsophMulti
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the type of clinical staging done. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	PET/CT
3	CT
4	Bronchoscopy
5	EUS
6	VATS (for staging)
7	Laparoscopy (for staging)
8	Endoscopic
9	Other

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

1. **None**
    a. No clinical staging was performed.

2. **PET/CT**
    a. Positron emission tomography, also called PET imaging or a PET scan, is a type of nuclear medicine imaging. Nuclear medicine or radionuclide imaging procedures are noninvasive and, with the exception of intravenous injections, are usually painless medical tests that help diagnose medical conditions. These imaging scans use radioactive materials called radiopharmaceuticals or radiotracers.
        i. PET or PET/CT Skull scans are not the same as CT of the Brain. PET or PET/CT skull scans are capture here. CT of the brain (i.e. head CT with contrast) is captured by selecting CT.
        ii. PET or PET/CT scans are captured here

3. **CT**
    a. Computed tomography (CT) scan, also called computerized axial tomography (CAT) scan, is used to create cross-sectional images of structures in the body. In this procedure, x-rays are taken from many different angles and processed through a computer to produce a three-dimensional (3-D) image called a tomogram.
        i. CT or CT Angiograms are captured here
        ii. Brain (Head) CT with contrast is captured here. Head CT without contrast is not useful for staging and is not captured here.

4. **Bronchoscopy**
    a. Bronchoscopy is a procedure in which a cylindrical fiberoptic scope is inserted into the airways. This scope allows the visual examination of the trachea, main bronchi and central airways. During a bronchoscopy, a physician can visually examine the airways, including the larynx, trachea and 2 to 3 generations of bronchi.
    b. For staging of esophageal cancer, the procedure is used to examine the mucosal surface of the central airways for abnormalities that might be associated with the cancer invading these airways which would render them nonresectable.
    c. This staging test is most critical for esophageal tumors of the upper and middle third of the thoracic esophagus which is typically from 15 to 27 cm from the incisors.

5. **EUS**
    a. EUS is a procedure that combines endoscopy and ultrasound to obtain images and information about the digestive tract and the surrounding tissue and organs. In EUS a small ultrasound transducer is installed on the tip of the endoscope placed into the esophagus (<u>not</u> the airway) allowing the transducer to get closer to internal organs. This generally permits more accurate and detailed images of those organs than ones obtained by traditional ultrasound done from the surface of the body.

6. **VATS (for staging)**
    a. Video-assisted thoracoscopic surgery (VATS) is a minimally invasive surgical technique used to diagnose, stage and treat problems in the chest. During this surgery, a tiny camera (thoracoscope) and surgical instruments are inserted in the chest through small incisions. The thoracoscope transmits images of the inside of the chest onto a video monitor, guiding the surgeon performing the procedure. Video-assisted thoracoscopic surgery (VATS) can be used for many purposes, ranging from a biopsy to removal of tumors.

7. **Laparoscopy (for staging)**
    a. Laparoscopy is a minimally invasive procedure used as a diagnostic tool and surgical procedure that is performed to examine the abdominal and pelvic organs. Tissue samples and peritoneal washings can be collected using laparoscopy and malignancies treated when it is combined with other therapies.

8. **Endoscopic Mucosal/Submucosal Resection**
    - An Endoscopic Mucosal Resection is a diagnostic procedure during which fluid is injected into the esophageal wall to raise the mucosa up and away from the esophageal muscle. This “island” of raised mucosa can then be removed much like a polyp providing a larger and thicker sample to

judge the depth of penetration of cancer into the esophageal wall. This is a potentially therapeutic procedure. An EMR is commonly done for very small esophageal cancers located on/in the mucosa (inner lining of the esophagus). If the cancer is completely removed and other criteria on the pathology report are met, the procedure is therapeutic.

- An endoscopic mucosal/submucosal resection is not the same as an endoscopy with biopsy.

9. Other

a. Indicate if any other clinical staging method was performed that is not listed above.

SeqNo: 2220
Long Name: Esophageal Cancer Tumor - T
Short Name: ClinStageEsophT
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Record T status based on EUS report. If EUS not done, estimate T based on CT or PET/CT.

- No esophageal thickening = T1.
- If esophageal thickening is present, use T2.
- If stricture is noted on endoscopy or barium swallow or the patient is experiencing dysphagia, code as T3
- If CT or PET/CT indicated invasion of adjacent structures, use T4.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Performed For Esophageal Cancer - Multi-Select
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneEsophMulti
ParentValue: contains (2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("PET/CT", "CT", "Bronchoscopy", "EUS", "VATS (for staging)", "Laparoscopy (for staging)", "Endoscopic Mucosal/Submucosal Resection" or "Other")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	T0	No evidence of primary tumor
2	Tis	High grade dysplasia
9	T1	Tumor invades lamina propria, mucosa or submucosa
3	T1a	Tumor invades the lamina propria or muscularis mucosae
4	T1b	Tumor invades the submucosa
13	T1 unspecified	
5	T2	Tumor invades muscularis propria
6	T3	Tumor invades adventitia
10	T4	Tumor invades adjacent structures

Intent/Clarification: Consult with the surgeon if T-stage is not clear. If the patient had preoperative chemo or radiation therapy, then use the T-stage prior to chemo/radiation therapy.

SeqNo: 2230
Long Name: Clinical Diagnosis of Nodal Involvement
Short Name: ClinStageEsophNode
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether there was a clinical diagnosis of N1, N2 or N3 nodal involvement.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Performed For Esophageal Cancer - Multi-Select

ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneEsophMulti
ParentValue: contains(2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("PET/CT", "CT", "Bronchoscopy", "EUS", "VATS (for staging)", "Laparoscopy (for staging)", "Endoscopic Mucosal/Submucosal Resection" or "Other")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes (N1, N2, or N3)
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate nodal status. Nodes > 1cm on CT or PET/CT or EUS are considered positive. All positive PET nodes are considered positive. Count biopsy positive nodes. Include any comments about involved or suspicious nodes. If the lymph node is larger than 1 cm on the CT and PET negative and a biopsy is not performed, the lymph nodes are considered positive. If this generates discrepancy with the surgeons documentation, please clarify with your surgeon.

SeqNo: 2240
Long Name: Esophageal Cancer Metastasis - M
Short Name: ClinStageEsophM
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the esophageal cancer distant metastasis.

Clinical staging is based on the PRE-TREATMENT ESTIMATED staging workup which may include CT scan, PET scan, endoscopic ultrasound, etc.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Performed For Esophageal Cancer - Multi-Select
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneEsophMulti
ParentValue: contains(2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("PET/CT", "CT", "Bronchoscopy", "EUS", "VATS (for staging)", "Laparoscopy (for staging)", "Endoscopic Mucosal/Submucosal Resection" or "Other")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	M0	No Distant Metastasis
2	M1	Distant Metastasis

Intent/Clarification: Metastasis or metastatic disease (sometimes abbreviated mets), is the spread of cancer from one organ to another non-adjacent organ or tissue. A positive (+) cervical node is M1 disease if the primary tumor is in the lower thoracic esophagus or at GE junction. Similarly, a positive (+) left gastric node would be M1 disease if the primary cancer involved only the cervical or upper thoracic esophagus.

SeqNo: 2250
Long Name: Esophageal Tumor Location
Short Name: EsoTumLoc
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the location of the esophageal tumor(s). Select all that apply.

ParentLongName: Clinical Staging Performed For Esophageal Cancer - Multi-Select
ParentShortName: ClinStagDoneEsophMulti
ParentValue: contains(2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("PET/CT", "CT", "Bronchoscopy", "EUS", "VATS (for staging)", "Laparoscopy (for staging)", "Endoscopic Mucosal/Submucosal Resection" or "Other")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Cervical Esophagus (15-<20cm)
2	Upper Thoracic (20-<25cm)
3	Middle Thoracic (25-<30cm)
4	Lower Thoracic, including EG Junction (30-42cm)

Intent/Clarification:

1. **Cervical Esophagus**

2. **Upper Thoracic**

   - Indicate whether tumor existed in the cervical esophagus (from 15cm up to, but not including 20cm) per the diagnostic reports.

   - Indicate whether tumor existed in the upper thoracic (from and including 20cm up to, but not including 30cm) per the diagnostic reports.

3. **Middle Thoracic**

   - Indicate whether tumor existed in the middle thoracic (from and including 25cm up to, but not including 30cm) per the diagnostic reports.

4. **Lower Thoracic, including esophagogastric (EG) junction**

   - Indicate whether tumor existed in the lower thoracic, including esophagogastric (EG) junction, (from and including 30cm up to 42cm) per the diagnostic reports.

If tumor is more than one location, then select all that apply.

SeqNo: 2300
Long Name: Planned, staged procedure
Short Name: PlanStageProc
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient's surgery is a planned, staged procedure. A procedure that is planned to occur in two stages which require the patient leave the operating room and return at a preplanned time on a subsequent day in order to complete the case.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The intent is to capture when a single major esophageal surgical procedure needs to be completed in two OR trips. Diagnostic procedures prior to a major procedure are not considered planned, staged procedures. Staged procedures are rare and must be documented prior to first procedure as the intended plan of care.

SeqNo: 2310
Long Name: Esophageal Neck Approach
Short Name: EsoNeckAppr
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a neck approach was used for the esophageal resection procedure.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Open
3	Cervicoscopic
4	Robotic

Intent/Clarification: Indicate neck approach. If no neck approach was used, select none. If the procedure was started with one approach and then converted to a different approach, capture the final approach.

SeqNo: 2320
Long Name: Neck Lymphadenectomy Performed
Short Name: NeckLymphAden
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a neck lymphadenectomy was performed.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Neck Approach
ParentShortName: EsoNeckAppr
ParentValue: 2|3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Open", "Cervicoscopic" or "Robotic"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	**Value:**
1	Yes - With neck dissection
2	Yes - Without neck dissection
3	No

Intent/Clarification: If a neck approach was used, indicate if lymphadenectomy was performed with or without neck dissection. Neck dissection is a major surgical procedure performed to remove cancer that has spread to the lymph nodes in the neck. Neck dissection refers to the removal of lymph nodes and the surrounding tissue from the neck.

SeqNo: 2330
Long Name: Esophageal Thorax Approach
Short Name: EsoThorAppr
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a thorax approach was used for this esophageal procedure.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Thoracotomy
3	Thoracoscopic
4	Robotic
5	Thoracoabdominal

Intent/Clarification: Indicate thorax approach. If no thorax approach was used, select none. If the procedure was started with one approach and then converted to a different approach, capture the final approach. For example, the procedure began as a thoracoscopy but was converted to a thoracotomy, code thoracotomy. Also, if the conversion was unanticipated, capture the conversion at UnanticConv (seq 1410,) UnanticConvTy (seq 1420), and UnanticConvRsn (seq 1430).

SeqNo: 2340
Long Name: Esophageal Abdominal Approach
Short Name: EsoAbdAppr
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether an abdominal approach was used for this esophageal procedure.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Laparotomy
3	Laparoscopic
4	Robotic

Intent/Clarification: Indicate abdominal approach. If no abdominal approach was used, select none. If the procedure was started with one approach and then converted to a different approach, capture the final approach.

- **Laparotomy:** A laparotomy is a surgical procedure involving small incisions through the abdominal wall to gain access into the abdominal cavity. This is considered an 'open' procedure.

- **Laparoscopic (laparoscopy)**: A laparoscopy is done with a **laparoscope**, a thin, flexible tube with a light and a small video camera on the end. The tube is put in a small cut made through the abdominal wall near the navel. Additional incision(s) may also be made in other parts of the abdominal cavity or thoracic cavity to put in other instruments. Laparoscopy is also known as *minimally invasive surgery*.

SeqNo: 2350
Long Name: Esophageal Abdominal Approach Hand Assist
Short Name: EsoAbdApprHandAss
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether hand assist was used for abdominal approach laparoscopic or robotic methods.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Abdominal Approach
ParentShortName: EsoAbdAppr
ParentValue: 3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Laparoscopic" or "Robotic"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: If the abdominal approach was laparoscopic or robotic, indicate if hand-assist was used. This involves the surgeon inserting their hand into the body cavity to assist during either type of minimally invasive procedure. This is not considered a conversion to an open procedure.

SeqNo: 2360
Long Name: Anastomotic Method
Short Name: AnastoMeth
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the anastomotic method for this procedure.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Stapled
2	Partial hand-sewn
3	Hand-sewn

Intent/Clarification: The anastomic site of the esophagectomy is where the two ends of the newly formed esophagus are connected. This can be performed by connecting the ends together by either stapling, hand-sewing, or a combination of both (partial hand-sewn).

Stapled:

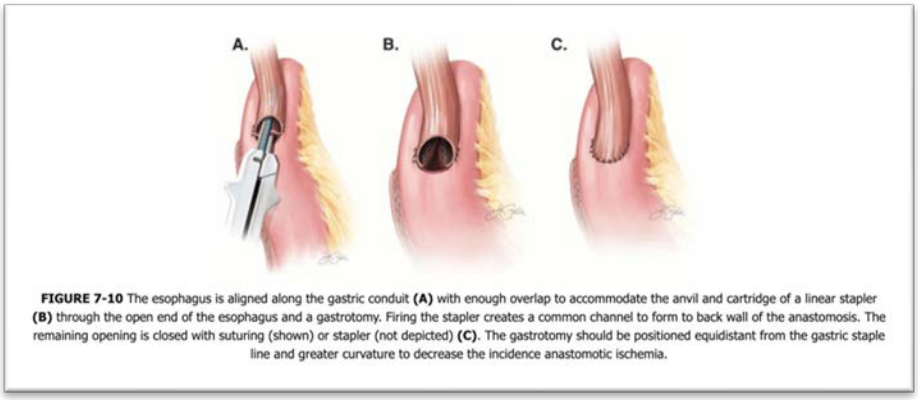


FIGURE 7-10 The esophagus is aligned along the gastric conduit **(A)** with enough overlap to accommodate the anvil and cartridge of a linear stapler **(B)** through the open end of the esophagus and a gastrotomy. Firing the stapler creates a common channel to form to back wall of the anastomosis. The remaining opening is closed with suturing (shown) or stapler (not depicted) **(C)**. The gastrotomy should be positioned equidistant from the gastric staple line and greater curvature to decrease the incidence anastomotic ischemia.

Hand-sewn:

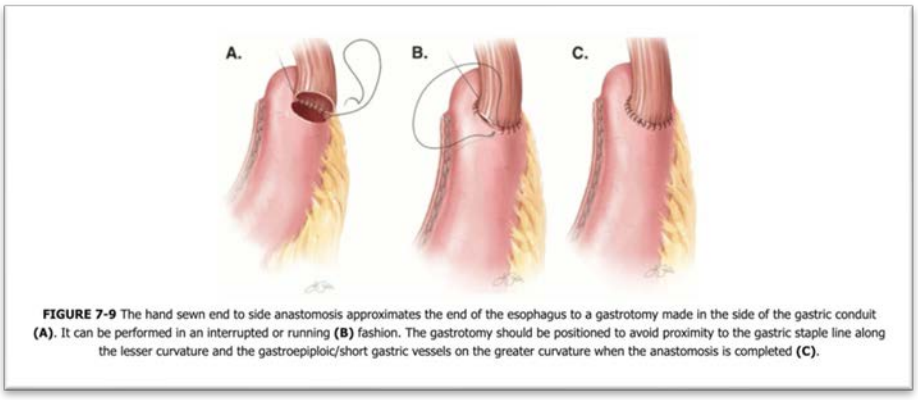


FIGURE 7-9 The hand sewn end to side anastomosis approximates the end of the esophagus to a gastrotomy made in the side of the gastric conduit **(A)**. It can be performed in an interrupted or running **(B)** fashion. The gastrotomy should be positioned to avoid proximity to the gastric staple line along the lesser curvature and the gastroepiploic/short gastric vessels on the greater curvature when the anastomosis is completed **(C)**.

(*https://oncohemakey.com/esophagectomy/*)

Dec 2021: For bipolar exclusions leave seq 2360 blank.

SeqNo: 2370
Long Name: Esophageal Conduit
Short Name: EsopConduit
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the type of esophageal conduit.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Stomach
2	Small bowel
3	Colon
4	Supercharged small bowel
5	Supercharged colon

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the type of gastrointestinal tissue used to reconstruct the esophagus. A "supercharged" small or large bowel interposition conduit is defined as one in which the pedicle blood supply has been augmented with additional arterial and venous connections, thus restoring more of the native blood flow.

(https://www.annalsthoracicsurgery.org/article/S0003-4975(13)00105-7/pdf)

Dec 2021: For bipolar exclusions leave seq 2370 blank.

SeqNo: 2380
Long Name: Pylorus Management
Short Name: PylorusManage
Format: Multi-Select

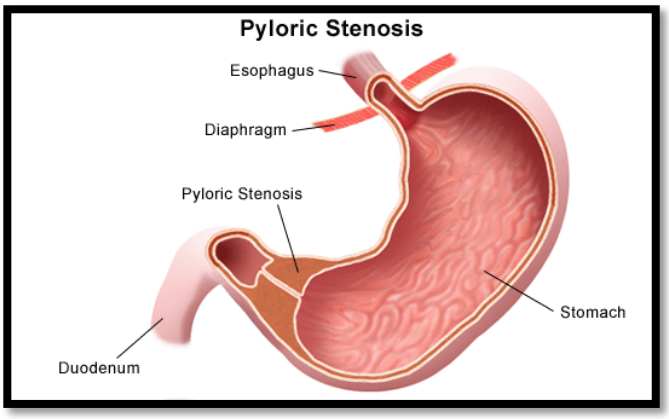
Definition: Indicate the type of pylorus management provided.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

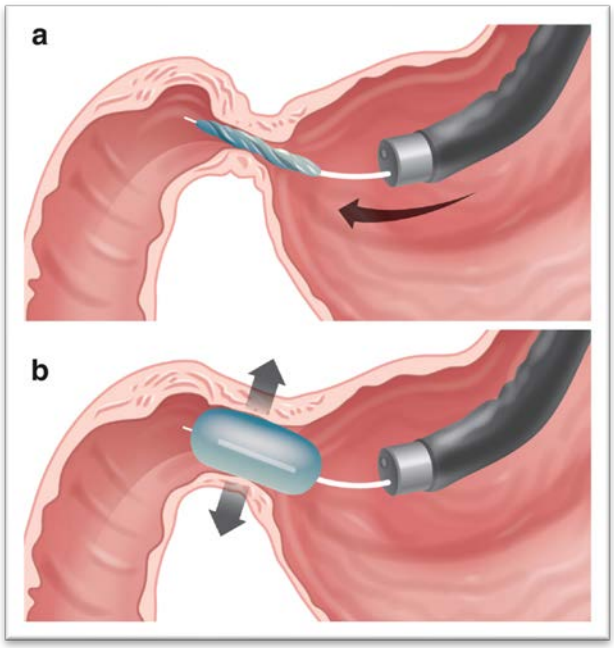
Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Botox Injection
3	Balloon Dilation
4	Pyloroplasty
5	Pyloromyotomy

Intent/Clarification: The pylorus is the opening from the stomach to the duodenum (small intestine).



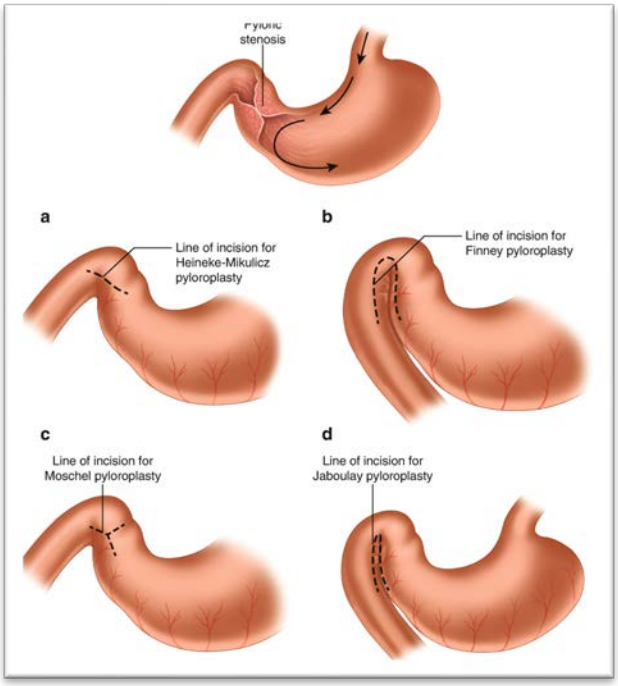
Indicate if Botox, balloon dilatation, pyloroplasty, pyloromyotomy.

- Balloon Dilation: Insertion and expansion of a balloon to widen the pyloric opening.



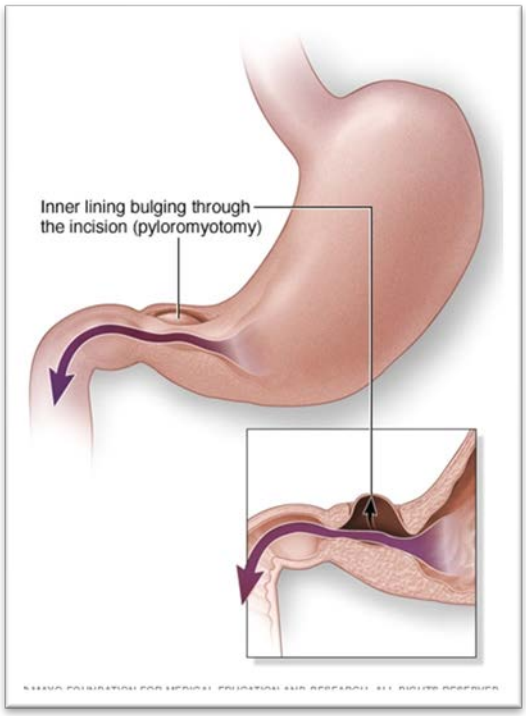
(https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-981-13-1184-0_16)

- Pyloroplasty: A surgical procedure to widen the opening between the stomach and duodenum by bypassing the pyloric sphincter and allowing direct emptying of the stomach into the small intestine. This oftentimes results in gastric dumping.



(*https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-319-96122-4_67*)

- Pyloromyotomy: A surgical procedure where an incision is made in the wall of the pylorus and the lining of the pylorus bulges through the incision, thereby opening up the channel.



(https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/pyloric-stenosis/multimedia/pyloromyotomy/img-20006399)

Nov 2021: "My surgeons will perform an EGD with botox injection and balloon dilation to the pylorus a few days prior to the esophagectomy for pylorus control. This is done as an OP procedure, and the patient returns home for a few days prior to their esophagectomy. Would I capture these in seq 2380?" Yes, these procedures would be captured here.

SeqNo: 2390
Long Name: J-Tube Placement
Short Name: JTubePlac
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the occurrence of a jejunostomy tube (J-tube) placement

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Pre-existing
3	During surgery
4	Post surgery

Intent/Clarification: A jejunostomy tube (J-tube) is a soft flexible tube placed through the skin of the abdomen directly into the small intestine. It is used to provide nutrients and medication to the patient, bypassing the esophagus and stomach.
Indicated if a J-tube placed either pre-existing, during or post-surgery, within 30 days of procedure. If a J-tube was pre-existing, removed during this operation, and then another J-tube was placed, code this as pre-existing.

Sept 2022: The intent of the STS was to capture patients requiring nutrition support. You will also capture G tube placement in sequence 2390.

SeqNo: 2401
Long Name: Esophageal Cancer Present
Short Name: EsophCancerPres
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether esophageal cancer is present as indicated by the results of the final pathologic diagnosis.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Resection Performed
ParentShortName: EsophCancer
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Although redundant to EsophCancer (seq 1530), this field is the parent to the below fields and

required on all esophageal cancer cases.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 2410
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Esophageal Cancer - T
Short Name: PathStageEsophT
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the esophageal cancer primary tumor based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	T0	No evidence of primary tumor
2	Tis	High Grade dysplasia, defined as malignant cells confined to the epithelium by the basement membrane
3	T1a	Tumor invades lamina propria or muscularis mucosa
4	T1b	Tumor invades submucosa
5	T2	Tumor invades muscularis propria
6	T3	Tumor invades adventitia
7	T4a	Tumor invades pleura, pericardium, azygos vein, diaphragm or peritoneum
8	T4b	Tumor invades other adjacent structures such as aorta, vertebral body, or airway.

Intent/Clarification: The TNM (**T**umor, **N**ode, **M**etastasis) staging system is the most common way for doctors to stage esophageal cancer. Each staging has four categories.

~~Use the most recent scan for documenting T stage.~~ (**Nov 2021** – do not use imaging to determine pathological T stage).

The T-stage of the TNM staging system is captured in this field and related to the size of the tumor (area of cancer).

There are 4 categories – T1 to T4.

Since **TX** is not not indicative of cancer, it is not captured as esophageal cancer.
TX means the main cancer (primary) can't be assessed. It doesn't show on scans but there might be cancer cells present in spit or in fluid taken from the lung.

1. **T0** :
   a. No evidence of primary tumor
   b. Indicates no pathologic response
2. **Tis**
   a. High Grade dysplasia, defined as malignant cells confined to the epithelium by the basement membrane
   b. High-grade dysplasia includes all noninvasive neoplastic epithelial lesions formerly called carcinoma in situ; that term is no longer used for columnar mucosae anywhere in the

gastrointestinal tract.

c.

3. **T1a**
    a. Tumor invades lamina propria or muscularis mucosa
4. **T1b**
    a. Tumor invades submucosa
5. **T2**
    a. Tumor invades muscularis propria
6. **T3**
    a. Tumor invades adventitia
7. **T4a**

1) Tumor invades pleura, pericardium, azygos vein, diaphragm or peritoneum

8. **T4b**
    a. Tumor invades other adjacent structures such as aorta, vertebral body, or airway.

If the patient had induction therapy and had a complete response with path report indicating T0 or no T stage is provided, check 'tumor present' and code T0.

If the tumor was resected at a separate endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) procedure, use the t-stage from the EMR procedure.

SeqNo: 2420
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Esophageal Cancer - N
Short Name: PathStageEsophN
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the esophageal cancer regional lymph nodes based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
7	NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
1	N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
8	N1	Metastasis in 1-2 regional nodes
9	N2	Metastasis in 3-6 regional lymph nodes
10	N3	Metastasis in 7 or more regional lymph nodes

Intent/Clarification: Indentify the N classification.

If no lymph nodes or lymph node fragments are sampled, then code **NX**.

If lymph node(s)/fragments are sampled and all specimens come back benign (negative for cancer or malignancy) then code **N0**.

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery.

SeqNo: 2430
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Esophageal Cancer - M
Short Name: PathStageEsophM

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the esophageal cancer distant metastases based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	M0	No distant metastasis
2	M1	Distant metastasis

Intent/Clarification: The intent of the M-stage (metastasis stage) is to determine if the cancer has spread from the primary tumor. See the Harvest Definitions above for a description of the choices within this field. Indicate the appropriate M-stage (metastasis stage) based on the final pathology report of the current surgery.

If a patient has no known metastasis found prior to or during current procedure but is found with metastasis following the procedure, then code this as M0.

> **Example:** No known metastasis prior to procedure, undergoes procedure and final pathology report does not report any known metastasis, then CT of brain if performed following the procedure and is positive for brain metastasis. This is to be coded as M0 since the metastasis was found after current procedure.

MX is sometimes reported for cancers that could not be evaluated for distant metastasis. If MX is reported, this is to be coded as M0.

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery.

SeqNo: 2440
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Esophageal Cancer - H
Short Name: PathStageEsophH
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the esophageal cancer histopathologic type based on final pathology report.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	H1 Squamous Carcinoma
2	H2 Adenocarcinoma
3	Other

Intent/Clarification: Tumor histology is determined by pathologic evaluation of the specimen.

Use the final pathology report from the specimens collected during the current surgery. However, if final pathology report lists T0 and no histologic grade, then select histologic grade from the pre-surgical biopsy.

SeqNo: 2450
Long Name: Pathologic Staging - Esophageal Cancer - G
Short Name: PathStageEsophG
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the appropriate descriptor for the esophageal cancer histologic grade based on final pathology report.
If a range of differentiation is reported, choose the worst differentiation.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	GX	Grade cannot be assessed
2	G1	Well differentiated
3	G2	Moderately differentiated
4	G3	Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated

Intent/Clarification:

Use the grading from the final pathology report from the current surgery unless the patient had induction therapy. If the patient had induction therapy, then use the pre-induction therapy biopsy report.

SeqNo: 2460
Long Name: Esophageal Cancer - Number of Nodes
Short Name: EsophCANodes
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the total number of nodes sampled/harvested.

Low Value: 0 **High Value:** 60

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Total number of nodes will be listed on your final pathology report. Use the final pathology report from the day of surgery (resection) for the number of nodes. Capture the total number of nodes harvested during surgery. Only count the number of nodes that were actually harvested. If nodes examined but not harvested or not found, do not count.

Node fragments – Differentiating node fragments from separate lymph nodes is a very difficult problem. Ideally the surgeon will count lymph nodes during the case and create a system to label specimens with the count as they leave the OR. This will permit the pathologist to report the actual lymph node count during the case in the path report. If the pathologist cannot, they will often report “lymph node fragments” which implies they cannot provide a lymph node count. In this circumstance, we have to conservatively assume that all those fragments come from a single node. If they report multiple fragments from a single station, then count this as one node since they all are being reported as coming from the same station. Please encourage your surgeons to develop a way of counting nodes in the case that can be conveyed in the pathology report.

SeqNo: 2470
Long Name: Esophageal Cancer - Pathology Margins
Short Name: EsophCAPathMarg
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether pathology report indicated positive surgical margins.

ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer Present
ParentShortName: EsophCancerPres
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Margins, also known as 'margins of resection,' refer to the distance between a tumor and the edge of the surrounding tissue that's removed along with it. 'Positive margins' indicate cancer cells extend to the edge of resected tissue.

SeqNo: 2480
Long Name: Location of Positive Margins
Short Name: PosMargLocate
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the location(s) of the positive margin(s).

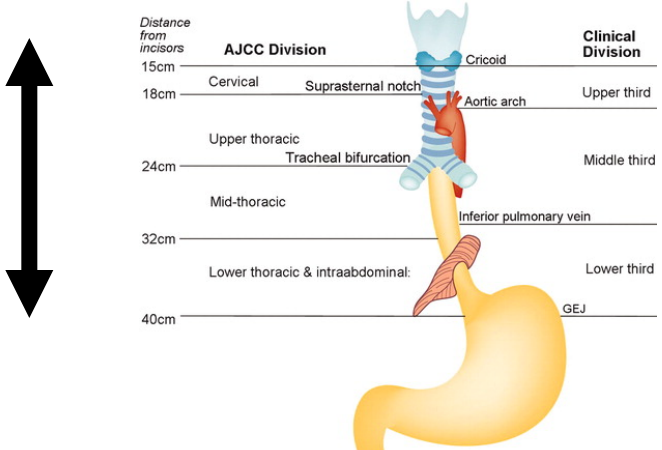
ParentLongName: Esophageal Cancer - Pathology Margins
ParentShortName: EsophCAPathMarg
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Proximal (Esophageal)
2	Distal (Gastric)
3	Radial

Intent/Clarification: If there were positive margins, indicate if the location of the positive margin was proximal (toward the head), distal (toward the stomach), and/or radial (circumferential). Select al that apply.

Proximal



Distal

Thymoma/Thymectomy/Mediastinal Mass/Myasthenia Gravis

Instructions - For Thymus/Mediastinal Mass cases

- Collect detailed info on thymectomies for myasthenia including open, cervical or VATS route
- Collect all thymectomies for myasthenia regardless of whether they have thymoma
- Collect detailed info on thymectomies for thymoma including open or VATS

Robotics should be coded with thoracoscopic procedures, also code S2900 under miscellaneous procedures.

SeqNo: 2490
Long Name: Symptomatic myasthenia
Short Name: MyastheniaSympt
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient has symptomatic Myasthenia Gravis

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2500
Long Name: Chronical Medical Treatement
Short Name: ChronMedTreat
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the chronic medical treatment the patient received. Select all that apply.

ParentLongName: Symptomatic myasthenia
ParentShortName: MyastheniaSympt
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Mestinon
2	Steroids
3	Other Immunosuppressive Therapy

Intent/Clarification:

- **Mestinon**
  - Indicate whether patient uses Mestinon (pyridostigmine) for the treatment of myasthenia gravis.
- **Steroids**
  - Indicate whether patient uses steroids for the treatment of myasthenia gravis.
    - Only include steroid use for treatment of myasthenia gravis.
    - Do not capture steroids used for other reasons or one-time doses for procedural/imagining support here (i.e., prednisone prior to CT scan is not captured here).
- **Other Immunosuppressive Therapy**
  - Indicate whether patient uses another immunosuppressive therapy for the treatment of myasthenia gravis.
    - Only include immunosuppressive therapy for the treatment of myasthenia gravis.
    - Examples are azathioprine (Imuran), mycophenolate mofetil (CellCept), cyclosporine (Sandimmune, Neoral), methotrexate (Trexall) or tacrolimus (Prograf) and Rituxan.

Please note that neoadjuvant therapies with chemotherapy (i.e., CAP, ADOC, PE, VIP) are not to be captured here. They are to be captured under History of Cancer (HistCancer – seq 650); Preoperative Chemotherapy/Immunotherapy.

SeqNo: 2540
Long Name: Pre-operative management - IVIG
Short Name: IVIG
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient has had IVIG pre-operatively.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient's peroperative management included intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG).

SeqNo: 2550
Long Name: Pre-operative management - Plasmaphereis
Short Name: Plasmaphereis
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient has had plasmaphereis pre-operatively.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient's preoperative management included plasmapheresis.

SeqNo: 2560
Long Name: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass Size Known
Short Name: MassSizeKnown
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the size of the thymus / mediastianl mass is known.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2571
Long Name: Size of Mass In cm
Short Name: MassSizeCm
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the largest diameter in cm derived from preop axial, coronal or sagittal imagining.

Low Value: 0.00 **High Value:** 50.00

ParentLongName: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass Size Known
ParentShortName: MassSizeKnown
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Tumor size can be found on contrast-enhanced chest CT or MRI.
If the tumor size is greater than 50cm, then enter 50cm.

SeqNo: 2580
Long Name: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Initial Surgical Approach
Short Name: ThyInitSurgAp

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the initial surgical approach used by the surgeon.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Full Sternotomy
2	Clamshell or Hemiclamshell
3	Transcervical
4	Partial Sternotomy
5	Robotic
6	VATS
7	Thoracotomy

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2590
Long Name: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Robotic / VATS Location
Short Name: ThyRobVATSLoc
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the location of the robotic or VATS procedure.

ParentLongName: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Initial Surgical Approach
ParentShortName: ThyInitSurgAp
ParentValue: 5|6|7
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Robotic", "VATS" or "Thoracotomy"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Right
2	Left
3	Bilateral

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2600
Long Name: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Conversion To Open Approach
Short Name: ThyConvToOpen
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the approach was converted to an open approach during the procedure.

ParentLongName: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Initial Surgical Approach
ParentShortName: ThyInitSurgAp
ParentValue: 3|5|6
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Transcervical", "Robotic" or "VATS"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes, planned
2	Yes, unplanned
3	No

Intent/Clarification: The intent is to capture if the approach was converted to open and if it was planned (indicated prior to the start of the operation) or unplanned. To code as planned, it must be documented in the plan of care prior to OR Entry.

SeqNo: 2610
Long Name: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Conversion Approach
Short Name: ThyConvAp
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the final surgical approach for the thymus / mediastinal mass resection.

ParentLongName: Thymus / Mediastinal Mass - Conversion To Open Approach
ParentShortName: ThyConvToOpen
ParentValue: 1|2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes, planned" or "Yes, unplanned"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Sternotomy
2	Clamshell
3	Thoracotomy

Intent/Clarification: If a conversion was performed, indicate the conversion approach.

SeqNo: 2620
Long Name: Intentional resection of functioning phrenic nerve
Short Name: PhrenicNerveResect
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if functioning phrenic nerve was resected intentionally by the surgeon during the procedure.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2630
Long Name: Thymoma Procedure
Short Name: ThymomaProc
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a thymectomy was performed.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Mar 2022: Code 'yes' for thymectomies that are completed and have a final pathological diagnosis of 'thymic carcinoma'. You will code 'thymic carcinoma' in seq 2650 – Thymoma Type.

May 2022: Code 'no' for thymectomies that are completed and have a final pathological diagnosis of 'atypical carcinoid/neuroendocrine tumor of the thymus'.

SeqNo: 2640
Long Name: Pathologic Staging (from pathology report)
Short Name: PathRptStage
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the pathological stage as reported on the final Pathology report.

ParentLongName: Thymoma Procedure
ParentShortName: ThymomaProc
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
8	No Cancer Found	
1	Stage I	Grossly and microscopically encapsulated. Also called a noninvasive thymoma. That is, it has not spread beyond the thymus.
2	Stage II	The thymoma invades beyond the capsule (outer boundary of the thymus) and into the nearby fatty tissue or to the pleura (outer covering of the lung). Sometimes divided into: Stage IIa or Stage IIb.
3	Stage IIa	Microscopic transcapsular invasion
4	Stage IIb	Macroscopic capsular invasion
5	Stage III	Macroscopic invasion of neighboring organs. The
6	Stage IVa	Pleural or pericardial dissemination. The thymoma has spread widely throughout the pleura and/or pericardium.
7	Stage IVb	Hematogenous or lymphatic dissemination. The thymoma has spread to distant organs.

Intent/Clarification:

- If no cancer is found/no thymoma, please code 'No Cancer Found.'
- For purposes of consistency, STS uses the Masaoka/Modified Masaoka staging system.
    - **Example:** Pathology report provides Modified Masaoka Stage: IIa; Moran Stage I. Please code Stage IIa.
- If no staging is provided on the pathology report, then leave blank.

SeqNo: 2650
Long Name: WHO classification
Short Name: ThymomaType
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the WHO classification as reported on the final Pathology Report.

ParentLongName: Pathologic Staging (from pathology report)
ParentShortName: PathRptStage
ParentValue: <>8 And Is Not Missing
ParentHarvestCodes: Is Not "No Cancer Found" And Is Not Missing

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Type A
2	Type AB
3	Type B1
4	Type B2
5	Type B3
6	Thymic Carcinoma or Type C

Intent/Clarification: Use the final pathology report for coding of this field.

- If a two-part tumor is described on the pathology report as Type A and Type AB, code Type AB.
- If a tumor is described with multiple morphologies, such as Type A, Type B3, Type B2, then code Type AB.

SeqNo: 2660
Long Name: Completeness of resection (from operative note or pathology report)
Short Name: ResectCompleteness
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the completeness of the resection as reported on the Operative Note or final Pathology Report.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	R0
2	R1
3	R2

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the margins of the resected tumor were positive or negative for malignant cells.

- R0 – Complete resection with negative margins
- R1 – Microscopically positive margins
- R2 – Grossly positive margins. Evident to the naked-eye.

If visibility is not obvious on the pathology report, then verify with the surgeon or pathologist.

Only code 'R2 – Macroscopic (gross) residual tumor present,' if it is present in the surgical report. This must be documented on the operative note, please work with the surgeon to include this in the operative note if it is provided on the pathology report and not on the operative note.

Oct 2021: For patients with myasthenia gravis but no thymoma leave seq 2660 blank.

SeqNo: 2670
Long Name: Patient Alive 30 Days Post Procedure
Short Name: PtAlive30Day
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient is alive at 30 days post-operative.

ParentLongName: Thymus/Mediastinal Mass Resection/Myasthenia Gravis
ParentShortName: ThymusMediastinalData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient is alive at 30-days post-op.

SeqNo: 2680
Long Name: Myasthenic crisis requiring return to ICU or intervention (intubation, plasmapheresis) - Post-Operative event (30 day)
Short Name: MYAL
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experience myasthenic crisis after surgery.

ParentLongName: Patient Alive 30 Days Post Procedure
ParentShortName: PtAlive30Day
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Myasthenic crisis is a complication of myasthenia gravis characterized by worsening of muscle weakness, resulting in respiratory failure that requires intubation and mechanical ventilation. This field is

intended to capture those patients who experience myasthenia crisis requiring return to ICU or intervention (intubation, plasmapheresis) within 30 days of surgery.

(https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3726100/#:~:text=Myasthenic%20crisis%20is%20a%20complication,rate%20associated%20with%20myasthenic%20crisis.)

SeqNo: 2690
Long Name: Unitenional phrenic nerve palsy - Post-Operative event (30 day)
Short Name: PhrenicNervePalsy
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient experienced unintentional phrenic nerve palsy in the post operative period. Unintentional means phrenic nerve palsy without having undergone intentional resection of the phrenic nerve.

ParentLongName: Patient Alive 30 Days Post Procedure
ParentShortName: PtAlive30Day
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Time frame is from OR Exit to post-op day 30.

SeqNo: 2700
Long Name: Patient Alive 90 Days Post Procedure
Short Name: PtAlive90Day
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient is alive at 90 days post-operative.

ParentLongName: Patient Alive 30 Days Post Procedure
ParentShortName: PtAlive30Day
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient is alive at 90-days post-op.

SeqNo: 2710
Long Name: Adjuvant thoracic radiation - Post-Operative event (90 day)
Short Name: ThoracicRadiation
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient had adjuvant thoracic radiation within 90 days post operatively.

ParentLongName: Patient Alive 90 Days Post Procedure
ParentShortName: PtAlive90Day
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The adjuvant thoracic radiation therapy must occur within the 90-day postoperative window to code this field as 'Yes.'

SeqNo: 2720
Long Name: Persistent unitenional phrenic nerve palsy - Post-Operative event (90 day)
Short Name: PhrenNrvPalsyPersis
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has persistent diaphragm dysfunction due to phrenic nerve palsy 90 days following surgery.

ParentLongName: Patient Alive 90 Days Post Procedure
ParentShortName: PtAlive90Day
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Unintentional means phrenic nerve palsy without having undergone intentional resection of the phrenic nerve.

Tracheal Resection

SeqNo: 2730
Long Name: Current Airway - Pre-Operative
Short Name: AirwayCurr
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's airway status prior to surgery.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Native
2	Oral ETT
3	Trach
4	T-Tube

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2740
Long Name: Prior tracheostomy - Pre-Operative
Short Name: TracheostomyPrior
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has had a prior tracheostomy.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: At any time in the past including open or percutaneous tracheostomy or cricothyroidostomy.

SeqNo: 2750
Long Name: Prior intubation - Pre-Operative
Short Name: IntubatePrior
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has had a prior intubation at any point in their life.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2760
Long Name: Prior Tracheal Resection - Pre-Operative
Short Name: TrachealResectPrior
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has ever had a prior tracheal resection.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2770
Long Name: Recent Bronchoscopic Intervention (within 6 weeks)
Short Name: BronchInt6Wks
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has had any bronchoscopic interventions within the last 6 weeks. This includes, for example, core out, dilation, ablation, stent.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2780
Long Name: Recurrent Nerves Intact Preoperatively
Short Name: RecurrNervesIntact
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the recurrent nerves were intact preoperatively.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Unknown

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2790
Long Name: Recurrent Nerves Not Intact
Short Name: RecurrNervNotIntact
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate which recurrent nerve is not intact.

ParentLongName: Recurrent Nerves Intact Preoperatively
ParentShortName: RecurrNervesIntact
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "No"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Right
2	Left
3	Both

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2800
Long Name: Air Way Management During Tracheal Resection
Short Name: ArWyMgtDurngTrachResc
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patients airway management during tracheal resection. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Cross-table ventilation
3	VA ECMO
4	Jet ventilation
5	VV ECMO
6	Cardiopulmonary bypass

Intent/Clarification:
Indicate the patient’s airway management during tracheal resection. Select all that apply or 'none'.

- **VA ECMO** stands for Veno-arterial Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation. This process takes deoxygenated blood from a central vein or the right atrium, pumps it past the oxygenator, and then returns the oxygenated blood, under pressure, to the arterial side of the circulation (typically to the aorta).

- **Jet ventilation** refers to delivery of oxygen via high pressure jet ventilator

- **VV ECMO** stands for Veno-venus Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation. This process takes blood from a large vein, pumps it past the oxygenator, and returns oxygenated blood back to a large vein.

- **Cardiopulmonary bypass** is a technique that temporarily takes over the function of the heart and lungs during surgery, maintaining the circulation of blood and the oxygen content of the patient's body

---

SeqNo: 2860
Long Name: Tracheal Resection Incision
Short Name: TrachIncis
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the type of incision(s) made for the tracheal resection procedure.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Cervical
2	Partial sternotomy
3	Full sternotomy
4	Right thoracotomy
5	Clamshell

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the type of incision(s) made for the tracheal resection procedure. Select all that apply.

SeqNo: 2920
Long Name: Length of tracheal resection in cm (Surgical or pathological measurement acceptable)
Short Name: TrachealResectLen
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the length of the tracheal resection in cm as reported on the pathology or surgical report.

Low Value: 0.00 **High Value:** 10.00

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2930
Long Name: Cricoid resection required
Short Name: CricoidResect
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a cricoid resection was performed.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2940
Long Name: Carinal resection required
Short Name: CarinalResect
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a carinal resection was performed.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2960
Long Name: Release Maneuver - Type
Short Name: ReleaseManeuverType
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate what type of release maneuver was performed.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
6	None
1	Suprahyoid
2	Suprathyroid
3	Hilar
4	Suprahyoid - Hilar
5	Suprathyroid - Hilar

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 2970
Long Name: Tracheal Procedures Additional Post-Op Events

Short Name: TrachAddlPOEve
Format: Multi-Select

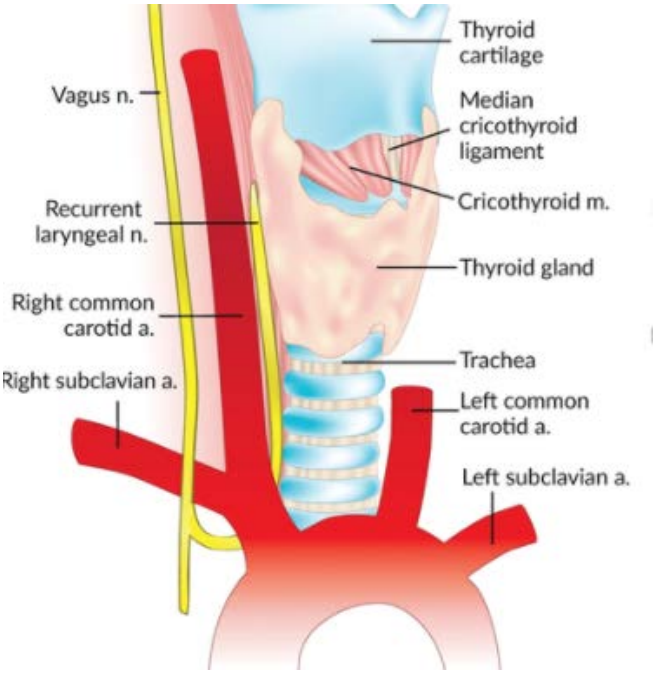
Definition: Indicate additional post-operative events following the tracheal procedure. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Anastomotic dehiscence requiring drainage, revision, stent, tracheostomy, T-tube
3	Anastomotic stricture requiring intervention
4	Airway obstruction requiring intervention
5	Recurrent nerve palsy

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient experienced any of the above within 30 days of surgery or during same admission if not discharged within 30 days. Select all that apply or 'none.' If the patient had pre-operative recurrent laryngeal nerve palsy do not capture here.



SeqNo: 2980
Long Name: Recurrent nerve palsy
Short Name: NervePalsyRecurr
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the location of the recurrent nerve palsy that occurred in the post-operative

period.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Procedures Additional Post-Op Events
ParentShortName: TrachAddlPOEve
ParentValue: contains(5)
ParentHarvestCodes: Contains ("Recurrent nerve palsy")

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Right
2	Left
3	Bilateral

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3020
Long Name: Patient left hospital with tracheal appliance
Short Name: TrachealAppliance
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient was discharged from the acute care hospital with a tracheal appliance in place; such as a tracheostomy or T-tube.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Patient died in hospital

Intent/Clarification: Use the final disposition from the acute care setting. If the patient was transferred to another acute care hospital, use the status at discharge from the final acute care hospital.

SeqNo: 3040
Long Name: Patient Is Stent/Tube Free At 30 Days Postoperative
Short Name: StentTubeFree30days
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient is free of a stent or tracheal tube at 30 days post operatively.

ParentLongName: Tracheal Resection
ParentShortName: TrachealData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Patient died within 30 days of

procedure

Intent/Clarification: Time frame is within 30 days following surgery. Day of surgery = day 0, 1st day post-op = day 1, 2nd day post-op = day 3, etc.

SeqNo: 3060
Long Name: Patient Is Stent/Tube Free At 90 Days Postoperative
Short Name: StentTubeFree90days
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient is free of a stent or tracheal tube at 90 days post operatively.

ParentLongName: Patient Is Stent/Tube Free At 30 Days Postoperative
ParentShortName: StentTubeFree30days
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "No"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Patient died within 90 days of procedure

Intent/Clarification:

Hiatal Hernia/GERD

SeqNo: 3070
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia/GERD Symptoms
Short Name: HiatHernSymp
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patient's hiatal hernia/GERD symptoms. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Heartburn
3	Cough
4	Regurgitation
5	Hoarseness
6	Dysphagia
7	Sore throat
8	Epigastric/chest pain

9	Asthma
10	Early satiety
11	Reflux laryngitis
12	Anemia

Intent/Clarification: Include chronic symptoms, even if present prior to the diagnosis of Hiatal Hernia/ Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD.

Sept 2022: Do not capture abdominal pain as epigastric/chest pain.

Sept 2022: Capture 'regurgitation' for vomiting, but not for reported GERD or reflux.

SeqNo: 3190
Long Name: Plan-position-indication - PPI Use
Short Name: PPIUse
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient used PPIs pre-operatively - at the time of the evaluation.
ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Proton-pump inhibitors (PPIs) are a class of medications that cause a profound and prolonged reduction of stomach acid production. They do so by irreversibly inhibiting the stomach's H^+/K^+ ATPase proton pump. Capture only PPIs in this field. Do not capture H_2-receptor antagonists. Common PPI's include: omeprazole (Prilosec), Esomeprazole (Nexium), Lansoprazole (Prevacid), Pantoprazole (Protonix) and Zegerid, many do not require a prescription.

SeqNo: 3200
Long Name: Plan-position-indication - PPI Relief
Short Name: PPIRelief
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient obtained relief of symptoms. Indicate 'partial' if the patient had relief in the past but does not receive relief currently.

ParentLongName: Plan-position-indication - PPI Use
ParentShortName: PPIUse
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Complete
2	Partial
3	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate ‘no’ if the patient had no relief, 'partial' if the patient had a decrease in symptoms (some relief), or ‘complete’ if the patient no longer had symptoms while taking PPIs (Proton Pump Inhibitors).

SeqNo: 3210
Long Name: EDG Done
Short Name: EGDDone
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether an EDG was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

Time Frame: Within 1 year. Code the value closest to procedure date.

July 2022: Code ‘no’ to EGD done if the EGD is completed at the time the patient is in the OR for hernia repair. The intent of seq 3210 is to capture an EGD that guides a surgeons decision to take a patient to the operating room for repair.

SeqNo: 3220
Long Name: EGD - Esophagitis
Short Name: Esophagitis
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has esophagitis.

ParentLongName: EDG Done
ParentShortName: EGDDone
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3230
Long Name: Esophagitis - LA Grade
Short Name: LAGrade
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the LA Grade.

ParentLongName: EGD - Esophagitis
ParentShortName: Esophagitis
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

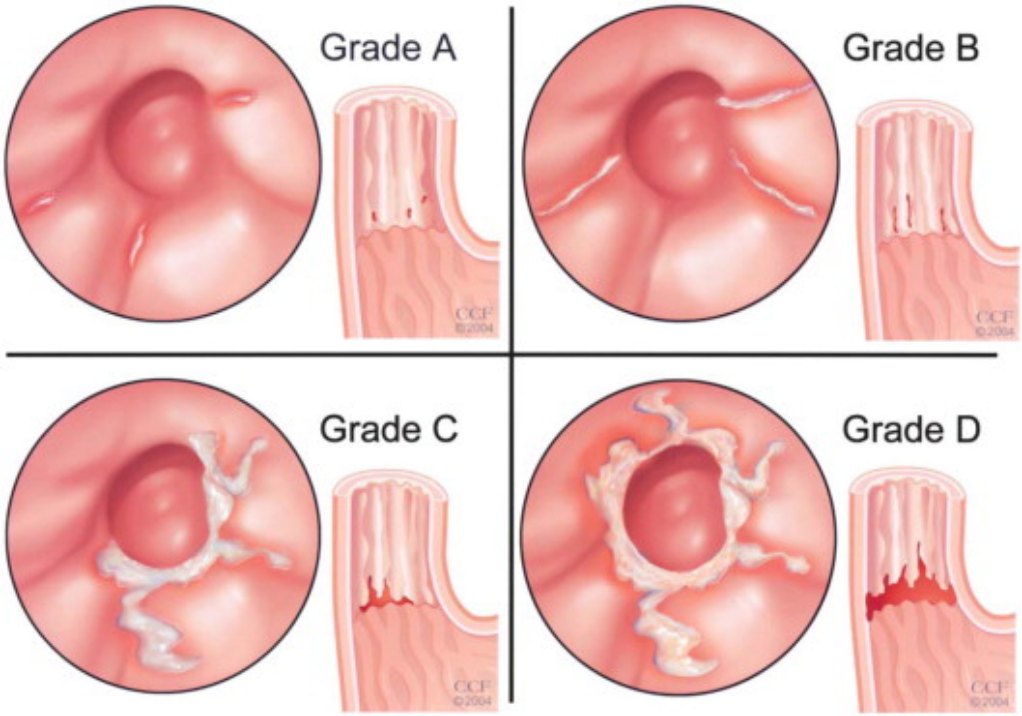
Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	A
2	B
3	C
4	D

Intent/Clarification: The Los Angeles (LA) Classification System is used to grade esophagitis using a scale from A-D, with A being the least severe and D being the most severe form. Code the highest severity if more than one is provided.

Example: If esophagitis is graded as A-B, code B because this is the highest severity

- Grade A: One or more mucosal breaks no longer than 5mm, not bridging the tops of the mucosal folds.
- Grade B: One or more mucosal breaks longer than 5mm, not bridging the tops of the mucosal folds.
- Grade C: One or more mucosal breaks bridging the tops of mucosal folds involving <75% of the circumference.
- Grade D: One or more mucosal breaks bridging the tops of the mucosal folds involving ≥75% of the circumference.



SeqNo: 3240
Long Name: Barrett's metaplasia
Short Name: MetaplasiaBarrett
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient has Barrett's metaplasia, ~~and if it is low or high grade dysplasia.~~

ParentLongName: EDG Done
ParentShortName: EGDDone
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
4	Yes
3	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient has Barrett's metaplasia.

Barrett's esophagus or Barrett's metaplasia occurs when reflux of stomach acid into the lower esophagus goes on for a long time. It leads to damage to the inner lining of the esophagus. This causes the squamous cells that normally line the esophagus to be replaced with gland cells. These gland cells usually look like the cells that line the stomach and the small intestine and are more resistant to stomach acid.

The gland cells in Barrett's esophagus can become more abnormal over time. This can result in *dysplasia*, a pre-cancerous condition. Dysplasia is graded by how abnormal the cells look under the microscope. Low-grade dysplasia looks more like normal cells, while high-grade dysplasia is more abnormal. High-grade dysplasia is linked to the highest risk of cancer.

SeqNo: 3250
Long Name: Barretts Metaplasia Grade
Short Name: BarMetGrade
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the grade of Barrett's Metaplasia.

ParentLongName: Barrett's metaplasia
ParentShortName: MetaplasiaBarrett
ParentValue: 4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Low grade dysplasia
2	High grade dysplasia
3	Indeterminate for dysplasia
4	Without dysplasia

Intent/Clarification: For patients with a diagnosis of Barrett's metaplasia, code the grade of dysplasia. If no dysplasia is present, code 'Without dysplasia.'

SeqNo: 3260
Long Name: pH Testing
Short Name: pHTest
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient had pH Testing done.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: An esophageal pH test measures how often stomach contents reflux into the lower esophagus and how much acid the reflux contains.

Time Frame: Within 1 year. Code the value closest to procedure date.

SeqNo: 3270
Long Name: DeMeester score
Short Name: DeMeesterScore
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the patient's DeMeester score.

Low Value: 0.00 **High Value:** 200.00

ParentLongName: pH Testing
ParentShortName: pHTest
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Capture the final DeMeester score.

SeqNo: 3280
Long Name: Manometry performed
Short Name: Manometry
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if Manometry was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Esophageal Manometry measures the function of the lower esophageal sphincter and the muscles of the esophagus indicating if food is able to move to the stomach normally.

Time Frame: Within 1 year. Code the value closest to procedure date.

SeqNo: 3290
Long Name: Manometry motility
Short Name: Motility
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the patient's motility.

ParentLongName: Manometry performed
ParentShortName: Manometry
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Normal
2	Decreased
3	Aperistalsis

Intent/Clarification: For patients with increased motility, answer 'Yes' to Manometry (seq 3280) and leave Motility (seq 3290) blank.

SeqNo: 3300
Long Name: Lower esophageal segment (LES) resting pressure in mmHg
Short Name: RestPressure
Format: Real

Definition: Indicate the patient's LES resting pressure.

Low Value: 0.00 **High Value:** 200.00

ParentLongName: Manometry performed
ParentShortName: Manometry
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Lower esophageal segment (LES) resting pressure will be found in the manometry report. The LES resting pressure may also be reported as Basal pressure, OES, respiratory mean. Enter '0' if a negative number is reported.

SeqNo: 3310
Long Name: Percent of failed swallows
Short Name: SwallowFail
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the patient's percentage of failed swallows.

Low Value: 0 **High Value:** 100

ParentLongName: Manometry performed
ParentShortName: Manometry
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Percentage of failed swallows will be found on manometry report.

SeqNo: 3320
Long Name: Imaging performed
Short Name: ImagePerform
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if any imaging was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient had any of the following imagining performed during the preoperative work-up. Barium swallow/Upper GI, CT Scan, CXR.

Time Frame: Within 1 year. Code the value closest to procedure date.

SeqNo: 3331
Long Name: Type of Imaging performed - Multi-Select
Short Name: ImageTypeMulti
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate all of the types of imaging that were performed.

ParentLongName: Imaging performed
ParentShortName: ImagePerform
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Barium swallow / Upper GI
2	CT Scan
3	CXR

Intent/Clarification: If more than one imaging test was performed in the preoperative work-up, choose all that apply. Barium swallow/Upper GI does not include EGDs. EGDs are captured at EGDDone (seq 3210).

SeqNo: 3350
Long Name: Hiatal hernia type
Short Name: HerniaType
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the type of hiatal hernia.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData

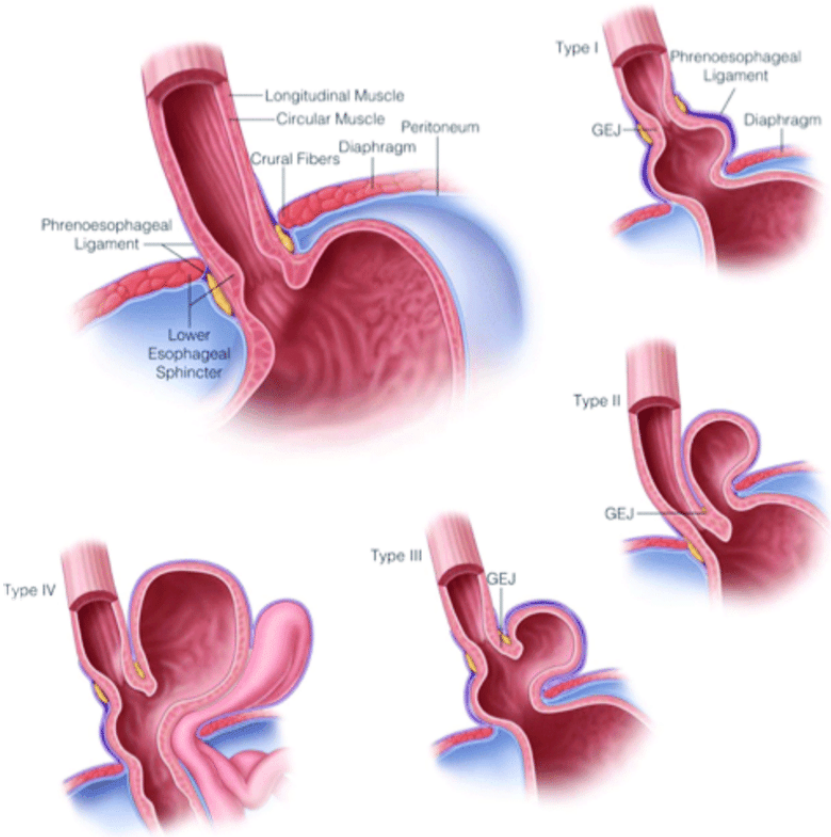
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	I
2	II
3	III
4	IV

Intent/Clarification: Hiatal hernias are divided into 4 types. See picture below. Use the intraoperative diagnosis, if available. Otherwise, use the preoperative diagnosis.

- **Type I -** sliding hiatal hernia; GE junction is above the diaphragmatic hiatus
- **Type II** - paraesophageal hernia; GE junction is in normal position, but a portion of the gastric fundus is above the diaphragmatic hiatus
- **Type III** - mixed - both the GE junction and gastric fundus are above the diaphragmatic hiatus
- **Type IV** - presence of other abdominal viscera in the hernia sac in addition to the stomach



https://www.researchgate.net/figure/Normal-anatomy-of-the-esophageal-hiatus-shown-with-examples-of-different-types-of-hiatal_fig2_277018613

SeqNo: 3360
Long Name: Hernia Repair Status
Short Name: HerniaRepStat

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the status of the hernia repair procedure.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Primary repair
2	Re-operation

Intent/Clarification: Current hernia repairs with a previous laparoscopic fundoplications are coded as a reoperation.

May 2022: If a prior PE hernia repair was attempted but unable to be completed, code 'yes' to 3360. The intent is to capture the increased risk/challenge of the redo operation.

SeqNo: 3370
Long Name: Initial Hernia Procedure Surgical Approach
Short Name: HerniaReopApp
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the approach used in the initial procedure.

ParentLongName: Hernia Repair Status
ParentShortName: HerniaRepStat
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Re-operation"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Laparoscopic
2	Laparotomy
3	Thoracotomy
5	LINX
4	Not documented

Intent/Clarification: For cases coded as **REOPERATION** at HerniaRepStat (seq 3360), indicate the surgical approach used for the previous procedure. Field HHProcAppro (seq 3380) is used to capture the procedural approach for the current procedure.

- **Laparoscopic** is a procedure where multiple small incisions are made into the abdomen, a camera is inserted, and the procedure is performed through these small incisions. This may be referred to as a minimally invasive technique. Do not capture LINX procedures here.
- **Laparotomy** is considered an open procedure of the abdomen where larger incision(s) are made. The surgeon has 'naked-eye' visualization of the surgical field.
- **Thoracotomy** is considered an open procedure of the thoracic cavity where larger incision(s) are made. The surgeon has 'naked-eye' visualization of the surgical field.
- **LINX procedure** is a minimally invasive procedure where laparoscopic incisions are made into the abdomen followed by the placement of a LINX device around the esophagus.

Sept 2022: Code 'laparoscopic' for initial procedure with a robotic approach.

SeqNo: 3380
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia Procedural Approach
Short Name: HHProcAppro
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the procedural approach used for this procedure. Select all that apply.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Laparoscopic
2	Robotic Chest
3	Robotic Abdomen
4	Laparotomy
5	Thoracotomy
6	Thoracoscopic

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the surgical approach for the **CURRENT** procedure. Select all that apply.

- **Laparoscopic** is a procedure where multiple small incisions are made into the abdomen, a camera is inserted, and the procedure is performed through these small incisions. This may be referred to as a minimally invasive technique.
- **Robotic Chest** is the use of a robotic approach into the thoracic cavity.
- **Robotic Abdomen** is the use of a robotic approach into the abdominal cavity.
- **Laparotomy** is considered an open procedure of the abdomen where larger incision(s) are made. The surgeon has 'naked-eye' visualization of the surgical field.
- **Thoracotomy** is considered an open procedure of the thoracic cavity where larger incision(s) are made. The surgeon has 'naked-eye' visualization of the surgical field.
- **Thoracoscopic** is a procedure where multiple small incisions are made into the thoracic cavity, a camera is inserted, and the procedure is performed through these small incisions. This may be referred to as a minimally invasive technique.

SeqNo: 3430
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / GERD Fundoplication
Short Name: ProcFundoplicate
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if a fundoplication was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: A fundoplication is a surgical procedure used to treat gastroesophageal reflux where a portion

of the stomach is wrapped around the esophagus to increase pressure. This extra pressure at the base of the esophagus decrease reflux of stomach acid into the esophagus.

SeqNo: 3440
Long Name: Type of Fundoplication
Short Name: FundoplicateType
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

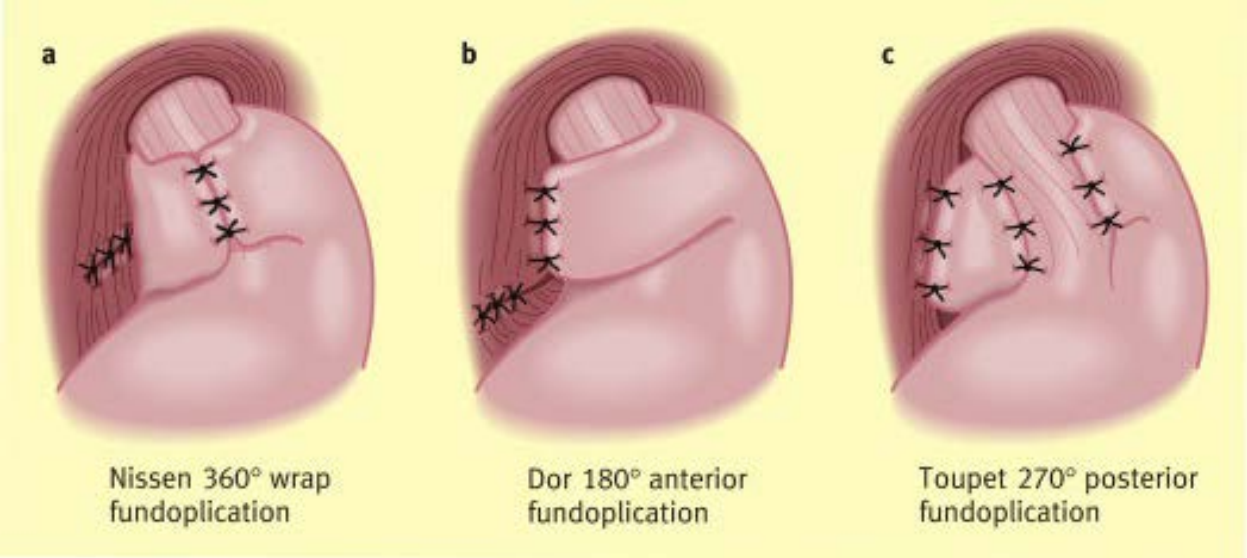
Definition: Indicate the type of fundoplication that was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / GERD Fundoplication
ParentShortName: ProcFundoplicate
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Partial
2	Complete

Intent/Clarification: A fundoplication can be either partial or complete. Partial fundoplications include Dor and Touet. Complete fundoplications include the Nissen fundoplication.



SeqNo: 3450
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / GERD Gastroplasty
Short Name: ProcGastroplasty
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if a gastroplasty was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3460
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / GERD Mesh
Short Name: ProcMesh
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if mesh was utilized.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3470
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / GERD Relaxing incision
Short Name: ProcRelaxIncision
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if a relaxing incision was used.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Diaphragmatic relaxing incisions adjacent to the crura allow the primary hiatal defect the ability to come together without tension. They can be done on either the right or the left side of the diaphragm, depending on the patient's anatomy.

SeqNo: 3480
Long Name: Magenetic Sphincter Augmentation (LINX)
Short Name: MagSphAugmen
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if a magnetic sphincter augmentation (LINX) was performed.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3490
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / GERD - Patient Alive 30 Days After Procedure
Short Name: GERDPtAliveMth
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient was alive at 30 days post operatively.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / Diaphragmatic Hernia or GERD
ParentShortName: HiatalHerniaData
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3500
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia 30 day Follow-up
Short Name: HH30dFU
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patient's 30 day post-operative procedural status. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / GERD - Patient Alive 30 Days After Procedure

ParentShortName: GERDPtAliveMth
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Radiographic reocurrence
3	Symptomatic reocurrence
4	Endoscopic intervention
5	Redo operation

Intent/Clarification: For patients that are alive at post-op day 30, indicate if any of the following occurred within the 30 days postoperatively, including post-procedure acute care stay prior to discharge for the index operation. It is important for sites to follow-up with patients after discharge to investigate if any of the below occurred within 30 days of the index operation. If no documentation of assessment, leave blank – do not select 'none' unless assessment occurred.

- **Radiographic recurrent:** Indicate if patient has radiographic recurrence as defined by the presence of >10% or 2 cm of the stomach located above the level of the diaphragm on barium esophagram or CT scan within one month of surgery.
- **Symptomatic reocurrence:** Indicate if the patient has recurrent symptoms similar to his/her preoperative symptoms within 30 days of index operation.
- **Endoscopic intervention:** Indicate if the patient required endoscopic intervention for surgery related problems within 30 days of index operation.
- **Redo operation:** Indicate whether the patient required a redo hiatal hernia repair within 30 days of index procedure.

For procedures that occur within 30 days of operations that are captured at HH30dFU (seq 3500) and also in the Post-Operative Events section, capture in both sections.

June 2022: Symptoms that persist are not considered to be reoccurent and are not captured in sequence 3500. For example, a patient whose only pre-operative symptom is regurgitation which never resolves at any point post-operatively would not be captured as 'symptomatic reoccurrence'. If their regurgitation is resolved at 30 days and returns, then it would be captured as 'symptomatic reoccurrence.'

SeqNo: 3550
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia / GERD - Patient Alive 1 Year After Procedure
Short Name: GERDPtAliveYr
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient is alive at one year post procedure.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / GERD - Patient Alive 30 Days After Procedure
ParentShortName: GERDPtAliveMth
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Follow-up must be at least 1 year from date of index operation.

SeqNo: 3560
Long Name: Hiatal Hernia One Year Follow-up
Short Name: HH1yFU
Format: Multi-Select

Definition: Indicate the patient's post procedural status at one year. Select all that apply or 'none'.

ParentLongName: Hiatal Hernia / GERD - Patient Alive 1 Year After Procedure
ParentShortName: GERDPtAliveYr
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Radiographic reocurrence
3	Symptomatic reocurrence
4	Endoscopic intervention
5	Redo operation

Intent/Clarification: For patients that are alive one year post-op, indicate if any of the following occurred within the one-year postoperatively. It is important for sites to follow-up with patients after discharge to investigate if any of the below occurred within one year of the index operation. If no documentation of assessment, leave blank – do not code 'none' unless assessment has occurred.

- **Radiographic recurrent:** Indicate if patient has radiographic recurrence as defined by the presence of >10% or 2 cm of the stomach located above the level of the diaphragm on barium esophagram or CT scan within one month of surgery.
- **Symptomatic reocurrence:** Indicate if the patient has recurrent symptoms similar to his/her preoperative symptoms within one year of index operation.
- **Endoscopic intervention:** Indicate if the patient required endoscopic intervention for surgery related problems within one year of index operation.
- **Redo operation:** Indicate whether the patient required a redo hiatal hernia repair within one year of index procedure.

Follow-up must be one year or more following the index operation. Less than one year is not acceptable to capture these fields.

Oct 2021: If the patient does not have symptomatic reoccurance, endoscopic intervention or a redo operation and no radiographic evaluation was completed – code 'none' for seq 3560

Mar 2022: Radiographic reocurrence requires measurement by the radiologist. If the radiologist does not provide measurements, do not capture radiographic reocurrence.

July 2022: Endoflip procedures are not captured as an endoscopic intervention as it is a diagnostic procedure. If symptomatic reocurrence led to the diagnostic procedure, that would be captured as appropriate.

Post-Operative Events

SeqNo: 3660
Long Name: Postoperative Events Occurred
Short Name: POEvents
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced a postoperative event at any time during this hospital visit regardless of length of stay, and/or events that occur within 30 days of surgery if discharged from the hospital.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No post operative events
3	No, Patient died in OR

Intent/Clarification: This field is meant to capture any instance of postoperative events listed below that the patient developed.

These need to have occurred anytime during the patient's entire hospital stay or until 30 days post-op if they were discharged.

This does not include events that occurred during the index operation or that were present preoperatively.

All post-operative events can be captured on the index case, or they can be collected on each following case. Either way is acceptable, just be consistent in how this is done at your facility.

For procedures performed that are NOT related to a complication of the index procedure, please capture on a separate DCF.

ONLY COMPLICATIONS ARE CAPTURED HERE.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Mar 2022: Absence of POEvents cannot be inferred by absence of documentation. For example, if the surgeons see a patient at 2 weeks post-op and there are no notes in your EHR (including EHR's that allow for access to some other institutions EHR's – i.e CareEverywhere) you must have a process in place whereby you verify that no post-op events occurred. For example: contact PCP office, home health, contact patient. This process must be documented for audit purposes.

Mar 2022: The following POE's are **ONLY** coded for the index admission: Seq 3810 (vent), Seq 3840 (DCAntiCoag), Seq 4010 (DischFoley), Seq 4130 (DCDialys) and Seq 4140 (POEscCare), Seq 3970 (PostopPRBC). All others post-op events are captured if they have occurred during the patient's entire hospital stay or until 30 days post-op if they were discharged.

SeqNo: 3670
Long Name: Post Op Procedure Through New or Existing Incision
Short Name: PostOpProc
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patients required another operation through a new or existing incision related to the index procedure.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents

ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Capture any other operation through a new or existing incision that is related to the index operation.

Dec 2021: Returns to the OR for procedures that do not require a new incision or reopening of an existing incision (i.e. EGD with or without stenting, bronchoscopy) are not captured in seq 3670.

Mar 2022: Code 'yes' to 3670 if the definition applies, even in cases where the reason for return to the OR is captured under another sequence. For example, a surgically repaired bronchopleural fistula after a lung resection.

Apr 2022: Do not capture planned returns to the OR in seq 3670

Aug 2022: The intent of seq 3670 is to capture events that contribute significantly to morbidity. Most of these events occur during an actual return to the OR. Exceptions are the opening a cervical incision following esophagectomy or patients that have operations in their room because they are too unstable to return to the OR. **B**edside procedures are excluded and not captured in seq 3670. Some examples of bedside procedures that are not capture in 3670 include pigtail catheter insertion, pleurodesis and jejunostomy tube exchange. Guidance for returns to the OR for procedures not requiring an incision remain unchanged from the December 2021 clarification above.

Sept 2022: A return to the OR for positive margins on final pathology after a cancer resection would be coded as 'yes' for sequence 3670, this is not considered planned.

SeqNo: 3680
Long Name: Bleeding Requiring Reoperation
Short Name: BleedOperate
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient's reoperation was related to bleeding.

ParentLongName: Post Op Procedure Through New or Existing Incision
ParentShortName: PostOpProc
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Code 'yes' for any procedure through a new or existing incision related to bleeding, including anticoagulant related events.

Dec 2021: A return to the OR for hemothorax is to be coded as 'yes' to seq 3680 – even if the bleeding is no longer active.

SeqNo: 3690
Long Name: Air Leak Greater Than Five Days
Short Name: AirLeak5

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced a postoperative air leak for more than five days.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Air leaks pre-op do not count toward the 5-day limit. Days must be consecutive. Count from the day the air leak was documented to when the chest tube comes out, even if the patient went home. For patients who develop an air leak post-discharge that last more than 5 days, code 'yes'.

This includes reoccurrence of air leaks. For example, a patient develops a small air leak lasting 3 days which resolves. Two days later develops another air leak requiring pig-tail catheter placement and lasting longer than 5 days. Code this as 'yes' to air leak >5 days.

If any air leak lasting greater than 5 days occurs within the post-operative time period, then code 'yes'.

Time frame: From OR Exit of index operation to discharge or 30-days post op, whichever is longer.

Mar 2022: If a chest tube remains in more than 5 days after a documented airleak, there must be explicit documentation that the air leak was resolved and why the chest tube remained in place (i.e. high output etc).

SeqNo: 3700
Long Name: Post Operative Therapeutic Bronchoscopy
Short Name: POTherBronc
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient had a post operative therapeutic bronchoscopy.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: Poevents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: A therapeutic bronchoscopy is performed for a variety of reasons and is intended to treat the patient. This is different than a diagnostic bronchoscopy, which is intended to provide a diagnosis. Only therapeutic bronchoscopies, including bronchoscopies for pulmonary toilet, are captured here.

SeqNo: 3710
Long Name: Post-op-Pleural Effusion Requiring Drainage
Short Name: CPlEff

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether a postoperative pleural effusion required drainage via thoracentesis or chest tube insertion occurred

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Include only effusions requiring drainage with thoracentesis or chest tube, even if unsuccessful in draining the effusion. Do not code medically managed effusions.

SeqNo: 3720
Long Name: Pneumonia
Short Name: Pneumonia
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient experienced pneumonia in the postoperative period.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Pneumonia is defined as meeting **three of five characteristics and physician documentation**:

- Fever (> 100.4 F or 38 C)
- Leukocytosis
- CXR or other lung imaging with infiltrate/opacity/consolidation
- Positive culture from sputum
- Treatment with antibiotics

Do not capture pneumonia present preoperatively, unless resolved prior to index operation and reoccurred in the post-operative period.

SeqNo: 3730
Long Name: Post Operative Grade for Pneumonia
Short Name: POGrdPnu
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the severity of post operative pneumonia.

ParentLongName: Pneumonia
ParentShortName: Pneumonia
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Grade 2	Moderate symptoms; oral intervention indicated (oral antibiotics, antifungal, or antiviral)
2	Grade 3	Invasive intervention indicated; IV antibiotic, antifungal, or antiviral intervention indicated
3	Grade 4	Urgent Intervention indicated; Life threatening consequences (escalation of care/intubation/hemodynamic support)
4	Grade 5	Death

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of pneumonia the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 2 for patients diagnosed with pneumonia.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 3740
Long Name: Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome
Short Name: ARDS
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient has evidence of ARDS (Acute respiratory distress syndrome).

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred

ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) is a life-threatening lung injury that allows fluid to enter the lungs. The onset is acute and is often life-threatening. Code 'yes' to ARDS if documented in patient record, code 'no' to ARDS for documentation of possible or rule-out ARDS.

SeqNo: 3750
Long Name: Post-operative grade for ARDS
Short Name: POGrdARDS
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the severity of post-operative ARDS.

ParentLongName: Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome
ParentShortName: ARDS
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Grade 3	Present with radiologic findings; intubation not indicated
2	Grade 4	Life-threatening respiratory or hemodynamic compromise; intubation or urgent intervention indicated
3	Grade 5	Death

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 3 for patients diagnosed with ARDS.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- ***** Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ****** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death,

including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 3760
Long Name: Respiratory Failure
Short Name: RespFail
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced respiratory failure in the postoperative period requiring reintubation.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Respiratory failure occurs when there is inadequate gas exchange resulting in hypoxia and or hypercarbia.

- Collect reintubation here, including immediate reintubations following a procedure
- Do not count BiPAP as reintubation
- Ventilator support ends with the removal of the endotracheal tube or if the patient has a tracheostomy tube, until no longer ventilator dependent.
- Do not count intubations that occur in the OR following the procedure prior to OR Exit.
- Only count those intubations or reintubations that occur after OR Exit.
- Do not include intubations required for subsequent surgical procedures unless the patient remains intubated after OR Exit of the subsequent procedure.

Mar 2022: If a patient has a post-op requirement for reintubation, but refuses – code 'yes' to 3760.

SeqNo: 3770
Long Name: Bronchopleural Fistula
Short Name: Bronchopleural
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient experienced a documented bronchopleural fistula in the postoperative period. Bronchopleural fistula is defined as a major bronchial air leak requiring intervention such as a chest tube, operation, or other procedure.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes

2	No

Intent/Clarification: There may be a complete or partial dehiscence of the bronchial stump in the postoperative period.

SeqNo: 3780
Long Name: Pulmonary Embolus
Short Name: PE
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced a Pulmonary Embolus in the postoperative period as experienced by a V/Q scan, angiogram, or spiral CT.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: If no testing is available with a confirmed diagnosis, code 'no.'

SeqNo: 3790
Long Name: Post Operative Grade Pulmonary Embolus
Short Name: POGrdPE
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the severity of the pulmonary embolus.

ParentLongName: Pulmonary Embolus
ParentShortName: PE
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Grade 1	Medical intervention not indicated
2	Grade 2	Medical intervention indicated
3	Grade 3	Urgent medical intervention indicated
4	Grade 4	Life-threatening consequences with hemodynamic or neurologic instability
5	Grade 5	Death

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of pulmonary embolus (PE) the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 1 for patients diagnosed with a PE.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not

indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 3800
Long Name: Pneumothorax req. CT
Short Name: Pneumo
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced a postoperative pneumothorax requiring chest tube reinsertion.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:
- Only code a pneumothorax that required reinsertion or new insertion of a chest tube (CT)
- Do not code pneumothorax mentioned on x-ray or CT but not treated.
- Imaging does not need to be performed to identify a pneumothorax prior to CT placement
    - Example: Patient has CTs removed POD 2, subsequently develops severe subcutaneous emphysema requiring a pig-tail catheter. Code 'yes' to Pneumothorax requiring CT placement (Pneumo – seq 3800).

May 2022: Code 'yes' to 3800 if chest tube insertion is required for a pneumothorax and is either refused by the patient or is attempted unsuccessfully.

Aug 2022: Code 'yes' to 3800 if chest tube insertion is required for a pneumothorax that was caused by a patient accidentally or intentionally dislodging a chest tube that was routinely placed in the OR.

Sept 2022: Code 'yes' to 3800 for a hydropneumothorax that requires insertion of a chest tube (CT).

SeqNo: 3810
Long Name: Initial Vent Support >48 Hours
Short Name: Vent
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient initially was ventilated greater than 48 hours in the postoperative period.

If the patient is reintubated, select the postoperative event "Reintubation". Do not select this element even if ventilator support post-reintubation is > 48 hours. Ventilator support ends with the removal of the endotracheal tube or if the patient has a tracheostomy tube, until no longer ventilator dependent.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: This field is specific to the initial intubation period, from **OR Exit to initial extubation**. Exclude breathing trials, the patient must be fully extubated or with a tracheostomy tube without mechanical ventilatory support. If a patient was ventilated prior to the index case and remains intubated for more than 48 hours post procedure, code **no** to seq 3810 vent.

Bi-Pap is not included as ventilatory support.

SeqNo: 3820
Long Name: Tracheostomy
Short Name: Trach
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient required a tracheostomy in the postoperative period whether performed in the ICU or the OR.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:
- Do not include changing out a tracheostomy tube that was present preoperatively or tracheostomy done intraoperatively, during the initial operation.
- Prophylactic mini tracheostomy performed during surgery should not be considered a complication.

SeqNo: 3830
Long Name: Atrial Arrhythmia Requiring Treatment
Short Name: AtrialArryth
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient had a new onset of atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, or atrial fibrillation/flutter requiring treatment. Does not include recurrence of atrial arrhythmias which had been present preoperatively.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: This field is intended to capture new onset of atrial arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation/flutter, supraventricular tachycardia (SVT), or other atrial dysrhythmia) following surgery and requiring treatment.

- Treatment may include medications to slow the heart rate, cardioversions, or any anticoagulant administered for embolic prophylaxis related to the atrial arrhythmia.
- This does not include those patients with a preoperative history of atrial arrhythmias.
- Capture A-Fib lasting longer than one hour and/or requiring treatment.
- Do not include A-Fib not lasting longer than one hour without treatment.
- Do not include events that occur in the OR prior to OR Exit. If the event persists past OR Exit, then code 'yes.'

Sept 2022: Prior history of atrial arrythmia is not timeframe limited for sequence 3830. If a patient has any pre-operative history of Afib and afib reoccurs post-operatively code 'no' to 3830.

SeqNo: 3840
Long Name: Discharged on Anticoagulation
Short Name: DCAntiCoag
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patients was discharged on anticoagulation.

ParentLongName: Atrial Arrhythmia Requiring Treatment
ParentShortName: AtrialArryth
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: This field is to capture if the patient was discharged on an anticoagulant for treatment of a new atrial arrhythmia.

Mar 2022: If the patient was on anticoagulants pre-operatively and the pre-operative intent was to discharge the

patient on them post-op, please code 'no' to seq 3840.

Mar 2022: This sequence applies to the discharge from the index admission only.

Sept 2022: Do not code 'yes' to seq 3840 for patients discharged only on aspirin.

SeqNo: 3850
Long Name: Ventricular Arrhythmia Requiring Treatment
Short Name: VentArryth
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient, in the postoperative period, experienced sustained ventricular tachycardia and/or ventricular fibrillation that has been clinically documented and treated with any of the following treatment modalities:

1. ablation therapy
2. AICD
3. permanent pacemaker
4. pharmacologic treatment
5. cardioversion

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Atrial fibrillation with rapid ventricular response (RVR) is not a ventricular arrhythmia. Treated SVT should be collected as an atrial arrhythmia post-operative event along with treated, new onset a fib/flutter.

SeqNo: 3870
Long Name: Myocardial Infarct
Short Name: MI
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient experienced a MI postoperatively as evidenced by:

1. Transmural infarction: Defined by the appearance of a new Q wave in two or more contiguous leads on ECG, or
2. Subendocardial infarction: (non-Q wave) Infarction, which is considered present in a patient having clinical, angiographic, electrocardiographic, and/or
3. Laboratory biomarker (CPK, Troponin) evidence of myocardial necrosis with an ECG showing no new Q waves

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:

1 Yes
2 No

Intent/Clarification: Physician documentation of post-operative myocardial infarction is required to capture this field. If there is inconsistency between documentation, verify with the surgeon.

SeqNo: 3880
Long Name: Post Operative Grade MI
Short Name: POGrdMI
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the severity of the post operative myocardial infarction.

ParentLongName: Myocardial Infarct
ParentShortName: MI
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Grade 2	Asymptomatic and cardiac enzymes minimally abnormal and no evidence of ischemic ECG changes
2	Grade 3	Severe symptoms; cardiac enzymes abnormal; hemodynamically stable; ECG changes consistent with infarction
3	Grade 4	Life-threatening consequences; hemodynamically unstable
4	Grade 5	Death

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of a myocardial infarction (MI) the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 2 for patients diagnosed with an MI.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 3890
Long Name: DVT Requiring Treatment
Short Name: DVT
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient has experienced a deep venous thrombosis (DVT) confirmed by doppler study, contrast study, or other study that required treatment.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The patient must receive DVT treatment to capture this field.

Patients who have a "follow up" for a DVT, confirmed in the postoperative phase as "chronic" or dictation states "no significant interval change" should not be counted, even if the patient requires anticoagulation.

SeqNo: 3900
Long Name: Ileus
Short Name: Ileus
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced an ileus lasting > 3 days as defined by limited GI motility requiring treatment (e.g., nasogastric tube insertion for decompression, etc.) in the postoperative period.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3910
Long Name: Delayed conduit emptying requiring intervention
Short Name: DelayCondEmp
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether delayed conduit emptying required intervention such as pyloric

dilation, Botox injection, and/or maintenance of NG drainage for more than seven days.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Post-operative days are counted with the surgical day = day 0, the day following surgery starting at 12:01am is post-operative day 1.

Jan 2022: Delayed conduit emptying is not the same as anastomotic stricture leading to dysphagia. Do not capture esophageal dilation done for stricture in seq 3910. This data is not currently collected.

SeqNo: 3920
Long Name: Esophagogastric leak from anastomosis following esophageal surgery
Short Name: PosOpProcAL
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient had an anastomotic leak following esophageal surgery.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Esophagogastric leak from anastomosis, staple line or localized conduit necrosis resulting in a leak.

For patients with a conduit necrosis resulting in an anastomotic leak, code both PosOpProcAL – seq 3920 AND POConNec – seq 3940.

Sept 2022: If a patient has an esophagectomy and is not reconnected in continuity then there is no conduit. Do not code anastomotic leak for leaks occurring without an active conduit.

SeqNo: 3930
Long Name: Post Operative Anastomotic Leak Type
Short Name: POTypeAnasLeak
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the type of post operative anastomotic leak.

ParentLongName: Esophagogastric leak from anastomosis following esophageal surgery

ParentShortName: PosOpProcAL
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Type 1	Local defect requiring no change in therapy or treated medically or with dietary modification
2	Type 2	Localized defect requiring interventional but not surgical therapy
3	Type 3	Localized defect requiring surgical therapy

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of the anastomotic leak the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 1 for patients diagnosed with an anastomotic leak.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 3940
Long Name: Post Operative Conduit Necrosis
Short Name: POConNec
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether conduit necrosis or failure occurred in the post operative period.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes

2 No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 3950
Long Name: Post Operative Conduit Necrosis Type
Short Name: POCondNecType
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the type of post operative conduit necrosis.

ParentLongName: Post Operative Conduit Necrosis
ParentShortName: POConNec
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Type 1	Identified endoscopically; additional monitoring or non-surgical therapy
2	Type 2	Identified endoscopically; not associated w/ free anastomotic or conduit leak; surgical therapy w/out esophageal diversion
3	Type 3	Extensive necrosis; conduit resection/diversion

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of conduit necrosis the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 1 for patients diagnosed with a conduit necrosis. For patients with a conduit necrosis resulting in an anastomotic leak, code both PosOpProcAL – seq 3920 AND POConNec – seq 3940.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

SeqNo: 3970
Long Name: Postoperative Packed Red Blood Cells
Short Name: PostopPRBC
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient received packed Red Blood Cells (RBC) postoperatively.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Do not count packed red blood cells given or started in the OR during the initial operation, blood given in the OR during subsequent procedures would be counted here.

SeqNo: 3980
Long Name: Postoperative Packed Red Blood Cells - Units
Short Name: PostopPRBCUnits
Format: Integer

Definition: Indicate the number of packed RBC units the patient received postoperatviely prior to discharge.

Low Value: 1 **High Value:** 300

ParentLongName: Postoperative Packed Red Blood Cells
ParentShortName: PostopPRBC
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Intent/Clarification: Do not count packed red blood cells given or started in the OR during the initial operation, blood given in the OR during subsequent procedures would be counted here.

SeqNo: 3990
Long Name: Urinary Tract Infection
Short Name: UTI
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient experienced a urinary tract infection (with positive urine cultures postoperatively) requiring treatment.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:

1 Yes
2 No

Intent/Clarification: Positive urine culture and treatment required. Do not code based on urinalysis results only.

SeqNo: 4000
Long Name: Urinary retention req. Catheterization
Short Name: UrinRetent
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced urinary retention requiring catheterization.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Include straight catheterization unless the patient performed self-catheterizations at home prior to index procedure.

SeqNo: 4010
Long Name: Discharged With Foley Catheter
Short Name: DischFoley
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient was discharged with a Foley Catheter in place.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Code ‘no’ if patient was admitted to the hospital with an indwelling foley catheter.

Mar 2022: Code ‘no’ if patient dies on index admission with foley in place.

SeqNo: 4020
Long Name: Empyema Requiring Treatment
Short Name: Empyema
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced an empyema requiring treatment in the postoperative period (i.e., chest tube drainage by interventional radiology, etc.).

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Empyema refers to an infected pleural space requiring additional antibiotic coverage or placement of additional chest tubes/drains. Diagnosis of empyema should be confirmed by thoracentesis or drain placement: frank pus or cloudy fluid may be aspirated from the pleural space. The fluid typically has leukocytosis, low pH (<7.2), low glucose (<60mg/dL), high LDH, elevat4ed protein, and may contain infectious organisms.

Every empyema is an organ space infection. It is not necessary to capture both empyema and SSI. Capture empyema as it is more specific than SSI

SeqNo: 4030
Long Name: Surgical Site Infection
Short Name: SurgSiteInfect
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the extent of surgical site infection if one was present within 30 days of surgery.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	None
2	Superficial
3	Deep
4	Organ space

Intent/Clarification:

Surgical Site Infection (SSI): Superficial incisional SSI Must meet the following criteria:
Date of event for infection occurs within 30 days after any NHSN operative procedure (where day 0 = the procedure date) AND involves only skin and subcutaneous tissue of the incision AND patient has at least one of the following:

a. purulent drainage from the superficial incision.
b. organisms identified from an aseptically obtained specimen from the superficial incision or subcutaneous tissue by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment (for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST).
c. superficial incision that is deliberately opened by a surgeon, attending physician** or other designee and culture or non-culture based testing is not performed. AND patient has at least one of the following signs or symptoms: pain or tenderness; localized swelling; erythema; or heat.
d. diagnosis of a superficial incisional SSI by the surgeon or attending physician** or other designee.

There are two specific types of superficial incisional SSIs:

1. Superficial Incisional Primary (SIP) – a superficial incisional SSI that is identified in the primary incision in a patient that has had an operation with one or more incisions (for example, C-section incision or chest incision for CBGB)
2. Superficial Incisional Secondary (SIS) – a superficial incisional SSI that is identified in the secondary incision in a patient that has had an operation with more than one incision (for example, donor site incision for CBGB)

An infected burn wound is classified as BURN and is not an SSI.

Deep incisional SSI: Must meet the following criteria: The date of event for infection occurs within 30 days after the NHSN operative procedure (where day 0 = the procedure date) AND involves deep soft tissues of the incision (for example, fascial and muscle layers) AND patient has at least one of the following:

a. purulent drainage from the deep incision.
b. a deep incision that spontaneously dehisces, or is deliberately opened or aspirated by a surgeon, attending physician** or other designee AND organism is identified by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment (for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST) or culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method is not performed AND patient has at least one of the following signs or symptoms: fever (>38°C); localized pain or tenderness. A culture or non-culture based test that has a negative finding does not meet this criterion.
c. an abscess or other evidence of infection involving the deep incision that is detected on gross anatomical or histopathologic exam, or imaging test.

There are two specific types of deep incisional SSIs:

1. Deep Incisional Primary (DIP) – a deep incisional SSI that is identified in a primary incision in a patient that has had an operation with one or more incisions (for example, C-section incision or chest incision for CBGB)
2. Deep Incisional Secondary (DIS) – a deep incisional SSI that is identified in the secondary incision in a patient that has had an operation with more than one incision (for example, donor site incision for CBGB)

Organ/Space SSI: Must meet the following criteria: Date of event for infection occurs within 30 days after operative procedure (where day 0 = the procedure date) AND infection involves any part of the body deeper than the fascial/muscle layers, that is opened or manipulated during the operative procedure AND patient has at least one of the following:

1. purulent drainage from a drain that is placed into the organ/space(for example, closed suction drainage system, open drain, T-tube drain, CT guided drainage)
2. organisms are identified from fluid or tissue in the organ/space by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment (for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST).
3. an abscess or other evidence of infection involving the organ/space that is detected on gross anatomical or histopathologic exam, or imaging test evidence suggestive of infection.

AND meets at least one criterion for a specific organ/space infection of Mediastinitis, **Osteomyelitis, Lung OR Intrabdominal (Mar 2022).**

MED-Mediastinitis: Mediastinitis must meet at least one of the following criteria:

1. Patient has organism(s) identified from mediastinal tissue or fluid by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST)
2. Patient has evidence of mediastinitis on gross anatomic or histopathologic exam.
3. Patient has at least one of the following signs or symptoms: fever (>38.0°C), chest pain*, or sternal instability*

And at least one of the following:
1. purulent drainage from mediastinal area
2. mediastinal widening on imaging test

Patient ≤1 year of age has at least one of the following signs or symptoms: fever (>38.0°C), hypothermia (<36.0°C), apnea*, bradycardia*, or sternal instability* AND at least one of the following:

- purulent drainage from mediastinal area
- mediastinal widening on imaging test

* With no other recognized cause

The mediastinal space is the area under the sternum and in front of the vertebral column, containing the heart and its large vessels, trachea, esophagus, thymus, lymph nodes, and other structures and tissues. It is divided into anterior, middle, posterior, and superior regions.

~~Report mediastinitis (MED) following cardiac surgery that is accompanied by osteomyelitis as SSI-MED.~~ (lined through Mar 22).

IAB-Intraabdominal infection, not specified elsewhere, including gallbladder, bile ducts, liver (excluding viral hepatitis), spleen, pancreas, peritoneum, retroperitoneal, subphrenic or subdiaphragmatic space, or other intraabdominal tissue or area not specified elsewhere

Intraabdominal infections must meet at least one of the following criteria:
1. Patient has organism(s) identified from an abscess or from purulent material from intraabdominal space by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST).
2. Patient has at least one of the following:
a. abscess or other evidence of intraabdominal infection on gross anatomic or histopathologic exam.
b. abscess or other evidence of intraabdominal infection on gross anatomic or histopathologic exam
(See Reporting Instructions)
AND
organism(s) identified from blood by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method, which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST). The organism(s) identified in the blood must contain at least one MBI organism. (See Appendix A of the BSI protocol)
3. Patient has at least two of the following: fever (>38.0°C), hypotension, nausea*, vomiting*, abdominal pain or tenderness*, elevated transaminase level(s)*, or jaundice*
And at least one of the following:
a. organism(s) seen on Gram stain and/or identified from intraabdominal fluid or tissue obtained during invasive procedure or from an aseptically-placed drain in the intraabdominal space (for example, closed suction drainage system, open drain, T-tube drain, CT guided drainage) by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST).
b. organism(s) identified from blood by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST). The organism(s) identified in the blood must contain at least one MBI organism (See Appendix A of the BSI protocol)
AND
imaging test evidence suggestive of infection (for example, ultrasound, CT scan, MRI, ERCP, radiolabel scans [gallium, technetium, etc.] or on abdominal x-ray), which if equivocal is supported by clinical correlation, specifically, physician documentation of antimicrobial treatment for intraabdominal infection. †

Reporting Instructions • †Biliary ductal dilatation is considered an equivocal finding for cholangitis. • For IAB 2b: If an organism is identified on histopathologic exam, the blood specimen must contain a matching organism. • Do not report pancreatitis (an inflammatory syndrome characterized by abdominal pain, nausea, and vomiting associated with high serum levels of pancreatic enzymes) unless it is determined to be

infectious in origin. • Eligible laboratory results that represent transaminase levels include: serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT), serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase (SGPT), alanine transaminase (ALT) or aspartate transaminase (AST). Consider the requirement for elevated transaminase level(s) met if at least one is elevated as per the normal range provided by the laboratory

LUNG-Other infection of the lower respiratory tract and pleural cavity

Other infections of the lower respiratory tract must meet at least one of the following criteria:
1. Patient has organism(s) seen on Gram stain of lung tissue or pleural fluid or identified from lung tissue or pleural fluid (when pleural fluid was obtained during thoracentesis or within 24 hours of chest tube placement by a culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis or treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST).
2. Patient has a lung abscess ~~or other evidence of infection (for example, empyema)~~ (lined through May 2022) on gross anatomic or histopathologic exam.
3. Patient has imaging test evidence of abscess or infection (excludes imaging test evidence of pneumonia) which if equivocal is supported by clinical correlation, specifically, physician documentation of antimicrobial treatment for lung infection).

BONE-Osteomyelitis

Osteomyelitis must meet at least one of the following criteria:
1. Patient has organism(s) identified from bone by culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis and treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST).
2. Patient has evidence of osteomyelitis on gross anatomic or histopathologic exam.
3. Patient has at least two of the following localized signs or symptoms: fever (>38.0°C), swelling*, pain or tenderness*, heat*, or drainage* And at least one of the following:
    a. organism(s) identified from blood by culture or non-culture based microbiologic testing method which is performed for purposes of clinical diagnosis and treatment, for example, not Active Surveillance Culture/Testing (ASC/AST). AND imaging test evidence suggestive of infection (for example, x-ray, CT scan, MRI, radiolabel scan [gallium, technetium, etc.]), which if equivocal is supported by clinical correlation, specifically, physician documentation of antimicrobial treatment for osteomyelitis.
    b. imaging test evidence suggestive of infection (for example, x-ray, CT scan, MRI, radiolabel scan [gallium, technetium, etc.]), which if equivocal is supported by clinical correlation, specifically, physician documentation of antimicrobial treatment for osteomyelitis. * With no other recognized cause

CDC, Surgical Site Infection (SSI) Event, January 2018,
https://www.cdc.gov/nhsn/pdfs/pscmanual/9pscssicurrent.pdf

Dec 2021: Chest tube incisions are considered secondary incisions, if they meet the criteria for an SSI you will capture the infection in seq 4030.

May 2022: Every empyema is an organ space infection. It is not necessary to capture both empyema and SSI. Capture empyema as it is more specific than SSI.

May 2022: Capture necrotizing pneumonia as an organ space SSI.

SeqNo: 4040
Long Name: Sepsis
Short Name: Sepsis
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced sepsis (septicemia) requiring positive blood cultures in the postoperative period.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Sepsis is defined as evidence of serious infection accompanied by a deleterious systemic response. In the time period of the first 48 postoperative or post procedural hours, the diagnosis of sepsis requires the presence of a Systemic Inflammatory Response Syndrome (SIRS) resulting from a proven infection (such as bacteremia, fungemia or urinary tract infection). In the time period after the first 48 postoperative or post procedural hours, sepsis may be diagnosed by the presence of a SIRS resulting from suspected or proven infection. During the first 48 hours, a SIRS may result from the stress associated with surgery and/or cardiopulmonary bypass. Thus, the clinical criteria for sepsis during this time period should be more stringent. A systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) is present when at least two of the following criteria are present: hypo- or hyperthermia (>38.5°C or <36.0°C), tachycardia or bradycardia, tachypnea, leukocytosis or leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

SeqNo: 4050
Long Name: Other Infection Requiring IV Antibiotics
Short Name: OtherInfect
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Inidicate whether the patient experienced any other infection requiring IV antibiotics.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Capture other infections not otherwhere captured in the post-operative complications section. The patient must receive IV antibiotics to code this field as 'yes.' Do not capture oral antibiotics here.

If an infection is present pre-operatively and treated post-operatively, it is not a post op event.

For all patients, if an infection develops post-operatively, then it is a post op event.

Sept 2022: If a patient has documented active Cdiff infection in 30 days prior to surgery, consider recurrent and not new. The pre-operatively present infection would not be captured in seq 4050.

Sept 2022: If a patient is started on antibiotics for an infection that was cultured intraoperatively, do not capture in 4050 – the infection was present pre-operatively.

SeqNo: 4060
Long Name: New Central Neurological Event
Short Name: CentNeuroEvt
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced any of the following neurological events in the postoperative period that was not present preoperatively:

1. A central neurologic deficit persisting postoperatively for > 72 hours.
2. A postoperatively transient neurologic deficit (TIA recovery within 24 hours;
3. RIND recovery within 72 hours).
4. New postoperative coma that persists for at least 24 hours secondary to anoxic/ischemic and/or metabolic encephalopathy, thromboembolic event or cerebral bleed.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

Transient Ischemic Attack (TIA): A TIA is a transient neurologic event that lasts less than 24 hours, sometimes only for a few minutes. It occurs when the blood supply to part of the brain is briefly interrupted. TIA symptoms, which usually occur suddenly, are similar to those of stroke but do not last as long. Most symptoms of a TIA disappear within an hour, although they may persist for up to 24 hours. Symptoms can include numbness or weakness in the face, arm, or leg, especially on one side of the body; confusion or difficulty in talking or understanding speech; trouble seeing in one or both eyes; and difficulty with walking, dizziness, or loss of balance and coordination. Patients who have suffered a TIA have an increased risk of peripheral and coronary artery atherosclerosis, and an increased risk of subsequent heart attack and stroke.

Reversible ischemic neurological deficit (RIND): A stroke whose clinical presentation lasts for a short time and then resolves. Despite the short duration of symptoms or signs, images of the brain taken after **RIND** often reveal infarction. Capture RIND if symptoms last less than 72 hours.

Central neurologic deficit persisting postoperatively for > 72 hours (Stroke): Occurs when the blood supply to part of the brain is suddenly interrupted or when a blood vessel in the brain bursts, spilling blood into the spaces surrounding brain cells or blood flow is otherwise obstructed. Brain cells die when they no longer receive oxygen and nutrients from the blood or there is sudden bleeding into or around the brain. The symptoms of a stroke persist for 24 hours or more and may include sudden numbness or weakness, especially on one side of the body; sudden confusion or trouble speaking or understanding speech; sudden trouble seeing in one or both eyes; sudden trouble with walking, dizziness, or loss of balance or coordination; or sudden severe headache with no known cause. There are two forms of stroke: ischemic - blockage of a blood vessel supplying the brain, and hemorrhagic - bleeding into or around the brain. Central events are caused by embolic or hemorrhagic events. Neurological deficits such as confusion, delirium and/or encephalopathic (anoxic or metabolic) events are not to be coded in this field.

Coma: Sometimes also called persistent vegetative state, is a profound or deep state of unconsciousness. Persistent vegetative state is not brain-death. An individual in a state of coma is alive but unable to move or respond to his or her environment. Encephalopathy is a term for any diffuse disease of the brain that alters brain function or structure. Encephalopathy may be caused by infectious agent (bacteria, virus, or prion), metabolic or mitochondrial dysfunction, brain tumor or increased pressure in the skull, prolonged exposure to toxic elements (including solvents, drugs, radiation, paints, industrial chemicals, and certain metals), chronic progressive trauma, poor nutrition, or lack of oxygen or blood flow to the brain. The hallmark of encephalopathy is an altered mental state. Depending on the type and severity of encephalopathy, common neurological symptoms are progressive loss of memory and cognitive ability, subtle personality changes, inability to concentrate, lethargy, and progressive loss of consciousness. Other neurological symptoms may include myoclonus (involuntary twitching of a muscle or group of

muscles), nystagmus (rapid, involuntary eye movement), tremor, muscle atrophy and weakness, dementia, seizures, and loss of ability to swallow or speak. Blood tests, spinal fluid examination, imaging studies, electroencephalograms, and similar diagnostic studies may be used to differentiate the various causes of encephalopathy.

SeqNo: 4070
Long Name: Central Neurological Event Type
Short Name: CentNeuroEvtTyp
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate the type of new central neurological event which occurred post operatively.
ParentLongName: New Central Neurological Event
ParentShortName: CentNeuroEvt
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Postoperative transient neurologic deficit (TIA recovery within 24 hours)
2	RIND recovery within 72 hours
3	Central neurologic deficit persisting postoperatively for > 72 hours
4	New postoperative coma that persists for at least 24 hours secondary to anoxic/ischemic and/or metabolic encephalopathy, thromboembolic event

Intent/Clarification:

Transient Ischemic Attack (TIA): A TIA is a transient neurologic event that lasts less than 24 hours, sometimes only for a few minutes. It occurs when the blood supply to part of the brain is briefly interrupted. TIA symptoms, which usually occur suddenly, are similar to those of stroke but do not last as long. Most symptoms of a TIA disappear within an hour, although they may persist for up to 24 hours. Symptoms can include numbness or weakness in the face, arm, or leg, especially on one side of the body; confusion or difficulty in talking or understanding speech; trouble seeing in one or both eyes; and difficulty with walking, dizziness, or loss of balance and coordination. Patients who have suffered a TIA have an increased risk of peripheral and coronary artery atherosclerosis, and an increased risk of subsequent heart attack and stroke.

Reversible ischemic neurological deficit (RIND): A stroke whose clinical presentation lasts for a short time and then resolves. Despite the short duration of symptoms or signs, images of the brain taken after **RIND** often reveal infarction. Capture RIND if symptoms last less than 72 hours.

Central neurologic deficit persisting postoperatively for > 72 hours (Stroke): Occurs when the blood supply to part of the brain is suddenly interrupted or when a blood vessel in the brain bursts, spilling blood into the spaces surrounding brain cells or blood flow is otherwise obstructed. Brain cells die when they no longer receive oxygen and nutrients from the blood or there is sudden bleeding into or around the brain. The symptoms of a stroke persist for 24 hours or more and may include sudden numbness or weakness, especially on one side of the body; sudden confusion or trouble speaking or understanding speech; sudden trouble seeing in one or both eyes; sudden trouble with walking, dizziness, or loss of balance or coordination; or sudden severe headache with no known cause. There are two forms of stroke: ischemic - blockage of a blood vessel supplying the brain, and hemorrhagic - bleeding into or around the brain. Central events are caused by embolic or hemorrhagic events. Neurological deficits such as confusion, delirium and/or encephalopathic (anoxic or metabolic) events are not to be coded in this field.

Coma: Sometimes also called persistent vegetative state, is a profound or deep state of unconsciousness. Persistent vegetative state is not brain-death. An individual in a state of coma is alive but unable to move or respond to his or her environment. Encephalopathy is a term for any diffuse disease of the brain that alters brain function or structure. Encephalopathy may be caused by infectious agent (bacteria, virus, or prion), metabolic or mitochondrial dysfunction, brain tumor or increased pressure in the skull, prolonged exposure to toxic elements (including solvents, drugs, radiation, paints, industrial chemicals, and certain metals), chronic progressive trauma, poor nutrition, or lack of oxygen or blood flow to the brain. The hallmark of encephalopathy is an altered mental state. Depending on the type and severity of encephalopathy, common neurological symptoms are progressive loss of memory and cognitive ability, subtle personality changes, inability to concentrate, lethargy, and progressive loss of consciousness. Other neurological symptoms may include myoclonus (involuntary twitching of a muscle or group of muscles), nystagmus (rapid, involuntary eye movement), tremor, muscle atrophy and weakness, dementia, seizures, and loss of ability to swallow or speak. Blood tests, spinal fluid examination, imaging studies, electroencephalograms, and similar diagnostic studies may be used to differentiate the various causes of encephalopathy.

Oct 2021: If a staging radiology study (bMRI/head CT) indicates the presence of a 'subacute infarct' in the 30 day post-operative period and the patient does not have any symptoms this is not captured; code 'no' to seq 4070. Coding 'yes' to 4070 requires the presence of symptoms.

SeqNo: 4080
Long Name: Recurrent laryngeal nerve paresis - new onset
Short Name: LaryngealNerve
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced in the postoperative period, paresis or paralysis of the recurrent laryngeal nerve that was not identified during the preoperative evaluation.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: The recurrent laryngeal nerve (RLN) is a branch of the vagus nerve (cranial nerve X) that supplies all the intrinsic muscles of the larynx, with the exception of the cricothyroid muscles. There are two recurrent laryngeal nerves, right and left, in the human body. The nerves emerge from the vagus nerve at the level of the arch of aorta, and then travel up the side of the trachea to the larynx. The recurrent laryngeal nerves may be injured as a result of trauma, during surgery, as a result of tumor spread, or due to other means. Injury to the recurrent laryngeal nerves can result in a weakened voice (hoarseness) or loss of voice (aphonia), aspiration or other problems in the respiratory tract.

SeqNo: 4090
Long Name: Laryngeal Nerve Paresis Severity
Short Name: LaryNerPareSev
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the severity of post operative new onset laryngeal nerve paresis.

ParentLongName: Recurrent laryngeal nerve paresis - new onset
ParentShortName: LaryngealNerve
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Unilateral
2	Bilateral

Intent/Clarification: Unilateral indicates paresis of one side. Bilateral indicate paresis of both side of the laryngeal nerve.

SeqNo: 4100
Long Name: Laryngeal Nerve Paresis Grade
Short Name: LaryNerParGrade
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the grade of the post operative new onset laryngeal nerve paresis.

ParentLongName: Recurrent laryngeal nerve paresis - new onset
ParentShortName: LaryngealNerve
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Medical Therapy/Dietary Modification Only
2	Elective Procedural Intervention
3	Emergent Procedural Intervention

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of laryngeal nerve paresis the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 1 for patients diagnosed with a laryngeal nerve paresis.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:

- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 4110
Long Name: Delirium
Short Name: Delirium
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient experienced delirium in the postoperative period marked by illusions, confusion, cerebral excitement, and having a comparatively short course.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Include delirium as a result of alcohol (ETOH) withdrawal; delirium trenems. Includes any documentation of confusion and/or disorientation post-operatively that was not documented as being present in the preoperative phase of case.

SeqNo: 4120
Long Name: Renal Failure - RIFLE Criteria
Short Name: RenFailRIFLE
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient had acute renal failure or worsening renal function resulting in ONE OR BOTH of the following:
1. Increase in serum creatinine level X 3.0, or serum creatinine > mg/dL 4.0 with at least a 0.5 mg/dL rise.
2. A new requirement for dialysis postoperatively.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate whether the patient had acute renal failure or worsening renal function resulting in ONE OR BOTH of the following:
1. Increase in serum creatinine level X 3.0, or serum creatinine > mg/dL 4.0 with at

least a 0.5 mg/dL rise.
2. A new requirement for dialysis postoperatively.

Mar 2022: If a patient has a new requirement for dialysis, but refuses – code 'yes' to 4120.

SeqNo: 4130
Long Name: Discharged on Dialysis
Short Name: DCDialys
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient was discharged on dialysis.

ParentLongName: Renal Failure - RIFLE Criteria
ParentShortName: RenFailRIFLE
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Patient died in hospital

Intent/Clarification: For patients with new or worsening renal failure, indicate if they were discharged home on dialysis. Include patients who were ordered dialysis at discharge but refused.

SeqNo: 4140
Long Name: Unexpected Escalation of Care
Short Name: POEscCare
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient's level of care was unexpectedly escalated in the post operative period.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: If a patient is removed from telemetry but must be placed back on telemetry code 'yes' to seq 4140 POEscCare. Escalation of care does not require the patient be moved to a new room, but rather is intended to capture a change in status of level of care required per the ADT.

Sept 2021: Only code 'yes' to seq 4140 if there is unexpected escalation of care during the index admission.

June 2022: The intent of this sequence is to capture a change in patient status as indicated by ADT. For example, a change from GMB status to IMC or IMC status to ICU. Some institutions have 'flex' beds and the patient status will change without being assigned a new room, code 'yes' if the status changes even if the physical room does not. This sequence is not intended to capture a change in acuity outside of a change in ADT status, for example a patient may require a new IV medication but remain in an IMC status.

SeqNo: 4150
Long Name: Post Operative Chyle Leak
Short Name: POChylLeak
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the patient had a post operative chyle leak.

ParentLongName: Postoperative Events Occurred
ParentShortName: POEvents
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 4170
Long Name: Post Operative Chyle Leak Severity
Short Name: POChyLeakSev
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the severity of the post operative chyle leak.

ParentLongName: Post Operative Chyle Leak
ParentShortName: POChylLeak
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	<1 liter per day maximum
2	>= 1 liter per day maximum

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 4180
Long Name: Post Operative Chyle Leak Grade
Short Name: POChyLeakGrade
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the grade of the post operative chyle leak.
ParentLongName: Post Operative Chyle Leak
ParentShortName: POChylLeak
ParentValue: 1
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes and Value Definitions:

Code:	Value:	Definition:
1	Type I	Enteric dietary modifications
2	Type II	TPN

3 Type III Treatment

Intent/Clarification: Code the most severe grade of chyle leak the patient developed post-operatively. Minimal grade is a grade 1 for patients diagnosed with a chyle leak. Type is used to mean grade in this section.

General Note for coding the grade of complications: Grade refers to the severity of the adverse event (AE). The Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v5.0) displays Grades 1 through 5 with unique clinical descriptions of severity for each AE based on this general guideline:

- **Grade 1*** Mild; asymptomatic or mild symptoms; clinical or diagnostic observations only; intervention not indicated.
- **Grade 2** Moderate; minimal, local, or noninvasive intervention indicated; limiting age appropriate instrumental ADL.
- **Grade 3** Severe or medically significant but not immediately life-threatening; hospitalization or prolongation of hospitalization indicated; disabling; limiting self-care ADL.
- **Grade 4** Life-threatening consequences; urgent intervention indicated.
- **Grade 5*,**** Death related to AE.

A Semi-colon indicates 'or' within the description of the grade. A single dash (-) indicates a Grade is not available. Not all Grades are appropriate for all AEs. Therefore, some AEs are listed with fewer than five options for Grade selection.

Please note:
- * Not all grades are not captured for every adverse event where grading is required.
- ** If the patient expires, only code Grade 5 (Death) if there is clear indication as to the cause of death, including death certificate. For patients with multiple post-operative complications who expire, **only code one Grade 5.** If you are unsure as to the cause of death, check with the surgeon. If there is still doubt, do not code any complications as grade 5.

https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocoldevelopment/electronic_applications/docs/CTCAE_v5_Quick_Reference_5x7.pdf

---

SeqNo: 4190
Long Name: Post Operative Chyle Leak III Treatment - IR Embolization
Short Name: POChyLeakIIIIR
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the intervention performed for a post operative type III chyle leak included IR Embolization and the outcome of that intervention.

ParentLongName: Post Operative Chyle Leak Grade
ParentShortName: POChyLeakGrade
ParentValue: 3
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Type III"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes - Successful
2	Yes - Failed
3	No (Not performed)

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 4191
Long Name: Post Operative Chyle Leak III Treatment - Surgical Ligation

Short Name: POChyLeakIIISL
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the intervention performed for a post-operative type III chyle leak included surgical ligation and the outcome of that intervention.

ParentLongName: Post Operative Chyle Leak Grade
ParentShortName: POChyLeakGrade
ParentValue: 3
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Type III"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes - Successful
2	Yes - Failed
3	No (Not performed)

Intent/Clarification:

Discharge/Mortality

SeqNo: 4200
Long Name: Patient Is Still In Hospital
Short Name: StillInHosp
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if, at the time of data submission, the patient remains an inpatient in the hospital.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Indicate if the patient remains in the acute care setting following the index operation. This field is the parent to the discharge/mortality section. Answering 'yes' will not allow you to answer the discharge/mortality questions and will remove the case from analysis.
Starting with version 5.21 - Patients discharge to hospice are considered an operative mortality, regardless of date of death. For patients discharged to hospice, code still in hospital (StillInHosp – seq 4200) = 'yes' until the patient expires. Then code MtDCStat (seq 4200) = Discharged to Hospice AND MortDate (seq 4300) with date of death.

SeqNo: 4210
Long Name: Hospital Discharge Date
Short Name: DischDt
Format: Date in mm/dd/yyyy format

Definition: Indicate the date the patient was discharged from the hospital (acute care). If the patient expired in the hospital; the discharge date is the date of death.

ParentLongName: Patient Is Still In Hospital
ParentShortName: StillInHosp
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "No"

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the patient was discharged from the acute care setting. If the patient was transferred to another acute care setting following the index operation, then this will be the date of discharge from the transfer hospital. It is expected and required that the patients are followed during their entire acute care stay.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

SeqNo: 4220
Long Name: Hospital Discharge Status
Short Name: MtDCStat
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient was alive or dead at discharge from the hospitalization in which the primary surgery procedure occurred.

ParentLongName: Patient Is Still In Hospital
ParentShortName: StillInHosp
ParentValue: 2
ParentHarvestCodes: = "No"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
3	Discharged Alive, last known status Alive (other than hospice)
4	Discharged Alive, died after discharge
5	Discharged to Hospice
6	Died in Hospital

Intent/Clarification: Indicate the patient status at the time of discharge from the acute care setting. If the patient was transferred to another acute care setting following the index operation, then this will be the date of discharge from the transfer hospital. It is expected and required that the patients are followed during their entire acute care stay.

Starting with version 5.21 - Patients discharge to hospice are considered an operative mortality, regardless of date of death. For patients discharged to hospice, code still in hospital (StillInHosp – seq 4200) = 'yes' until the patient expires. Then code MtDCStat (seq 4200) = Discharged to Hospice AND MortDate (seq 4300) with date of death.

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Feb 2022: For patients that leave AMA code discharged alive, last known status alive (other than hospice) OR discharged alive, died after discharge – as is appropriate.

June 2022: Patients that are discharged to hospice that remain alive longer than 30 days are to remain coded as 'discharged to hospice.'

SeqNo: 4230
Long Name: Discharge Location
Short Name: DisLoctn
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate the location to where the patient was discharged.

ParentLongName: Hospital Discharge Status
ParentShortName: MtDCStat
ParentValue: 3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Discharged Alive, last known status Alive (other than hospice)" or "Discharged Alive, died after discharge"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Home
2	Extended Care/Transitional Care Unit/Rehab
3	Other Hospital
4	Nursing Home
777	Other

Intent/Clarification: Skilled Nursing Facilities (SNF) are nursing facilities with staff and equipment to give skilled nursing care and, in most cases, skilled rehabilitative care services. You will need to investigate the intent of discharge. If the intent of discharge is for a patient from the hospital to go to a SNF for rehabilitation and to eventually discharge home, then Code as Extended Care/Transitional Care/Rehab. If the intent of discharging to a SNF is for a higher level of care without the intent of discharging home, then chose nursing home. You will often be able to locate the intent within the discharge planning documents by Social Service, Case Management, and/or Physical Therapy.

Home – Includes assisted living or temporarily, at the home of a relative. Includes return to jail for incarcerated individuals.

Extended Care/Transitional Care Unit /Rehab – Includes short-term inpatient and outpatient rehab facilities and long-term acute care hospital and Acute Care Rehabilitation facilities (LTACH, LTAC, LTCH). Long-term acute care hospital is not part of the acute care stay. May include Skilled Nursing Facilities (SNF). Skilled Nursing Facilities (SNF) are nursing facilities with staff and equipment to give skilled nursing care and, in most cases, skilled rehabilitative care services. You will need to investigate the intent of discharge. If the intent of discharge is for a patient from the hospital to go to a SNF for rehabilitation and to eventually discharge home, then Code as Extended Care/Transitional Care/Rehab. •

Nursing Home - Nursing Home is a residence where skilled care or acute care is not required. May include SNF if the intent of discharging to a SNF is for a higher level of care without the intent of discharging home, then chose nursing home. •

Left AMA – Left Against Medical Advice • Other – Includes prison, jail, homeless shelter, drug rehab facilities

Other hospital was inadvertently left out as an option in v5.21.1, please disregard this as you should code ‘still in hospital’ for patients who are transferred to another acute care facility.

This field is not available for patients discharged to hospice.

SeqNo: 4235
Long Name: Discharged With Chest Tube
Short Name: CTubeDis
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether the patient was discharged with a chest tube for persistent air leak or to drain a postoperative effusion.

ParentLongName: Hospital Discharge Status
ParentShortName: MtDCStat
ParentValue: 3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Discharged Alive, last known status Alive (other than hospice)" or "Discharged Alive, died after discharge"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Capture this for all patients discharged after any procedure with any type of chest tube for a persistent air leak or postoperative effusion. This field is coded only based on the index admission/discharge.

This field is not available for patients discharged to hospice.

SeqNo: 4240
Long Name: Discharged with home O2 (new; not using O2 pre-op)
Short Name: DischHomeO2
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient was discharged home with an order to use oxygen at home. If the Patient used oxygen at home prior to surgery check "no" to this field.

ParentLongName: Hospital Discharge Status
ParentShortName: MtDCStat
ParentValue: 3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Discharged Alive, last known status Alive (other than hospice)" or "Discharged Alive, died after discharge"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: This field is coded only based on the index admission/discharge.

This field is not available for patients discharged to hospice.

Sept 2022: Code ‘yes’ for patients discharge with new O2 regardless of location discharged to.

SeqNo: 4260
Long Name: On Oxygen at 30 Days PostOp
Short Name: OnOxygen30DayPOp
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if the patient is using home oxygen at 30 days post operatively.

ParentLongName: Discharged with home O2 (new; not using O2 pre-op)
ParentShortName: DischHomeO2
ParentValue: 1

ParentHarvestCodes: = "Yes"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
4	Unknown
3	Patient died within 30 days postop

Intent/Clarification:

This field is not available for patients discharged to hospice.

SeqNo: 4270
Long Name: Readmission within 30 days of Discharge
Short Name: Readm30Dis
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate whether patient was readmitted to any hospital within 30 days of discharge.

ParentLongName: Hospital Discharge Status
ParentShortName: MtDCStat
ParentValue: 3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Discharged Alive, last known status Alive (other than hospice)" or "Discharged Alive, died after discharge"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Unknown

Intent/Clarification:

This field is not available for patients discharged to hospice.

Aug 2021: Readmission applies to IP readmissions only. If a patient returns to the hospital and is in OP/OBS status for their entire stay, please code 'no' to 4270.

Oct 2021: If the index procedure is completed with the patient in an OP/OBS status and the patient is discharged home and then subsequently returns within 30 days and is admitted IP, code 'yes' to seq 4270. This is considered a readmission.

Mar 2022: Absence of readmission cannot be inferred by absence of documentation. For example, if the surgeons see a patient at 2 weeks post-op and there are no notes in your EHR prior to 30 days (including EHR's that allow for access to some other institutions EHR's – i.e CareEverywhere) you must have a process in place whereby you verify that no readmission occurred. For example: contact PCP office, home health, contact patient. This process must be documented for audit purposes.

July 2022: Code 'no' to readmission within 30 days of discharge if the readmission was planned ~~and is unrelated to the thoracic procedure performed~~. (strikethrough added in Aug 2022). For example, patient has parotid cancer and lung cancer – plan is for lobectomy with discharge to home and then to readmit 3 weeks later for resection of parotid. In this instance, the readmission would not be captured.

Aug 2022: Also code 'no' to readmissions within 30 days of discharge if the readmission was planned pre-operatively and IS related to the thoracic procedure performed. For example, a pre-operatively planned readmission for chemotherapy following a lung resection. **Summary:** No pre-operatively planned readmissions are captured in sequence 4270.

SeqNo: 4290
Long Name: Substance Use Screening and Counseling
Short Name: DCSubUseScre
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: Indicate if substance use screening and appropriate counseling was performed. This is NQF measure 2597. Patients require screening on tobacco use, alcohol use, and illicit/non-prescription drug use. Patient must be screened for all three. If the patient screens positive for any listed substance use, appropriate counseling is required to choose yes for this field.

ParentLongName: Hospital Discharge Status
ParentShortName: MtDCStat
ParentValue: 3|4
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Discharged Alive, last known status Alive (other than hospice)" or "Discharged Alive, died after discharge"

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No
3	Not Applicable

Intent/Clarification: This is NQF measure 2597. Indicate patients who were screened by a healthcare provider, nurse, or an allied healthcare provider at least once within the last 24 months for tobacco use, unhealthy alcohol use, non-medical prescription drug use, and illicit drug use AND who received an intervention for all positive screening results.
Time frame 24 months prior to episode of care until discharge of episode of care.

Patient must be screened for all three.

If the patient screens positive for any listed substance use, appropriate counseling is required to code YES for this field.

Tobacco use component: Patients who are screened for tobacco use and who received tobacco cessation intervention if identified as a tobacco user. Counseling should be provided to users of Cigarettes, Pipe, Cigars, Smokeless Cans, Other tobacco products (e-cigs, orbs, strips, sticks, hookah, etc.)

Unhealthy alcohol use component: Patients who were screened for unhealthy alcohol use (as determined by each facility) using a systematic screening method (as determined by each facility) and who received brief counseling if identified as an unhealthy alcohol user.

Drug use component (nonmedical prescription drug use and illicit drug use): Patients who were screened for nonmedical prescription drug use and illicit drug use using a systematic screening method(as determined by each facility) and who received brief counseling if identified as a nonmedical prescription drug user or illicit drug user.

If the patient is medically, mentally, or emotionally inappropriate for a referral, select "Not Applicable".

https://aspe.hhs.gov/report/review-medication-assisted-treatment-guidelines-andmeasures-opioid-and-alcohol-use/appendix-d-substance-use-medication-assistedtreatment-and-other-related-measures

Sept 2021: Per the CMS Measure - screening and counseling is specific to hospitals and the STS cannot determine your site process for method of screening or counseling. If you have documentation of screening and counseling that meets your hospital standard, then you have met the STS standard.

Oct 2021: If the patient screens positive and counseling is indicated but the patient refuses to be counseled – code 'yes' to seq 4290.

Sept 2022: Code 'yes' to 4290 if the patient is screened per your hospital protocol and is determined not to use tobacco, alcohol, or non medical prescription and illicit drugs. Do NOT code 'not applicable' in this scenario.

SeqNo: 4300
Long Name: Mortality Date
Short Name: MortDate
Format: Date in mm/dd/yyyy format

Definition: Indicate the patient's date of death (even if after discharge).

ParentLongName: Hospital Discharge Status
ParentShortName: MtDCStat
ParentValue: 4|5
ParentHarvestCodes: = "Discharged Alive, died after discharge" or "Discharged to Hospice"

Intent/Clarification:

SeqNo: 4310
Long Name: Status 30 Days After Surgery
Short Name: Mt30Stat
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)
Definition: Indicate whether the patient was alive or dead at 30 days post surgery (whether in the hospital or not).

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Alive
2	Dead
3	Unknown

Intent/Clarification:

This field is required for record inclusion. If missing data, the entire record will be excluded from the analysis.

Mar 2022: Mortality status cannot be inferred by absence of documentation. For example, if the surgeons see a patient at 2 weeks post-op and there are no subsequent notes in your EHR (including EHR's that allow for access to some other institutions EHR's – i.e CareEverywhere) you must have a process in place whereby you verify that the patient is still alive at 30 days. For example: contact PCP office, home health, contact patient. This process must be documented for audit purposes.

SeqNo: 4580
Long Name: Temporary Yes/No Field #1
Short Name: TempYN1
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: This is a temporary field that should not be used for data collection until expressly instructed to by the STS.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Use only as directed by STS, do not add custom field here.

SeqNo: 4590
Long Name: Temporary Yes/No Field #2
Short Name: TempYN2
Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: This is a temporary field that should not be used for data collection until expressly instructed to by the STS.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	Yes
2	No

Intent/Clarification: Use only as directed by STS, do not add custom field here.

SeqNo: 4600
Long Name: Temporary Date Field
Short Name: TempDt
Format: Date in mm/dd/yyyy format

Definition: This is a temporary field that should not be used for data collection until expressly instructed to by the STS.

Intent/Clarification: To further understand the impact of Covid-19 on surgical patients, STS will begin collecting the date of positive PCR testing for Covid-19 patients with surgery dates starting May 1, 2020. If there is more than one positive test date, collect the date that is closest to the OR date. Positive antibody testing is not captured in this field. Sites have the option to retroactively collect this field back to January 1 if they choose to do so. To achieve this, the temporary field (TempDt) will be utilized for patients who have a confirmed Covid-19 diagnosis through PCR testing.

Only code the date of a positive PCR test.

Use only as directed by STS, do not add custom field here.

SeqNo: 4610
Long Name: Temporary Coded Field
Short Name: TempCode

Format: Text (categorical values specified by STS)

Definition: This is a temporary field that should not be used for data collection until expressly instructed to by the STS.

Harvest Codes:

Code:	Value:
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20

Intent/Clarification: This field will be used to collect data on Covid-19.

Did the patient have a laboratory confirmed diagnosis of Covid-19?

- No (Harvest code 10)
  – the patient was not tested, or the patient was tested, and the test was negative
- Yes, prior to hospitalization for this surgery (Harvest Code 11)
- Yes, in hospital prior to surgery (Harvest Code 12)
- Yes, in hospital after surgery (Harvest Code 13)
- Yes, after discharge within 30 days of surgery (Harvest Code 14)

There are many tests for different types of coronaviruses. The STS is only collecting data on the one that causes COVID 19 which is SARS-CoV-2.

There is no preoperative timeframe in place for coding COVID-19 + patients. Any preoperative positive PCR patients is to be captured.

Use only as directed by STS, do not add custom field here.

Sept 2021: In the event a patient was COVID tested and was positive and later tested again and found to be COVID negative, please choose an appropriate 'yes' code for this sequence. Do not code 'no' even if the negative test was closer to the operative date.

Dec 2021: If month and year are known code month/01/year. If only the year is known code 01/01/Year. Leave Blank if you have no information on the month, day, or year of the test.

Dec 2021: If the patient has multiple positive COVID tests, record the positive test closest to the date of surgery – even if that date is the post-op positive date.

Dec 2021: Providers documentation of a positive COVID test is sufficient to code ‘yes’ to 4610. Lab results in the chart are not required.

SeqNo: 4620
Long Name: Temporary Text Field
Short Name: TempText
Format: Text
Definition: This is a temporary field that should not be used for data collection until expressly instructed to by the STS.

Intent/Clarification: Use only as directed by STS, do not add custom field here.
